

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>5</sup> :</b>  <b>C12Q 1/20</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 90/14436</b>  <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 29 November 1990 (29.11.90)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US90/02853 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 18 May 1990 (18.05.90)  <b>(30) Priority data:</b> 355,961 18 May 1989 (18.05.89) US 456,637 21 December 1989 (21.12.89) US 505,435 4 April 1990 (04.04.90) US  <b>(71) Applicant:</b> CHIRON CORPORATION [US/US]; 4560 Horton Street, Emeryville, CA 94608 (US).  <b>(72) Inventors:</b> HOUGHTON, Michael ; 53 Rosemead Court, Danville, CA 94526 (US). CHOO, Qui-Lim ; 5700 Fern Street, El Cerrito, CA 94530 (US). KUO, George ; 1370 Sixth Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94112 (US). HAN, Jang ; 3238 Del Mar, Lafayette, CA 94549 (US). UR-DEA, Michael, S. ; 100 Bunce Meadow Road, Alamo, CA 94501 (US). WEINER, Amy, J. ; 1766 Indian Way, Oakland, CA 94611 (US).		<b>(74) Agents:</b> MONROY, Gladys, H. et al.; Irell & Manella, 545 Middlefield Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, CA 94025 (US).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AT, AU, BB, BF (OAPI patent), BG, BJ (OAPI patent), BR, CA, CF (OAPI patent), CG (OAPI patent), CH, CM (OAPI patent), DE*, DK, ES, FI, GA (OAPI patent), GB, HU, JP, KP, KR, LK, LU, MC, MG, ML (OAPI patent), MR (OAPI patent), MW, NL, NO, RO, SD, SE, SN (OAPI patent), SU, TD (OAPI patent), TG (OAPI patent).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> NANBV DIAGNOSTICS: POLYNUCLEOTIDES USEFUL FOR SCREENING FOR HEPATITIS C VIRUS  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  A new virus, Hepatitis C virus (HCV), which has proven to be the major etiologic agent of blood-borne NANBH, was discovered by Applicant. Reagents for isolating, amplifying, and detecting HCV polynucleotides are provided. These reagents are oligomers comprised of polynucleotide sequences which are capable of forming hybrid structures with HCV target polynucleotide sequences.		

### DESIGNATIONS OF "DE"

Until further notice, any designation of "DE" in any international application whose international filing date is prior to October 3, 1990, shall have effect in the territory of the Federal Republic of Germany with the exception of the territory of the former German Democratic Republic.

#### *FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY*

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	ES	Spain	MC	Monaco
AU	Australia	FI	Finland	MG	Madagascar
BB	Barbados	FR	France	ML	Mali
BE	Belgium	GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania
BF	Burkina Faso	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
BG	Bulgaria	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BJ	Benin	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BR	Brazil	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	JP	Japan	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SN	Senegal
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SU	Soviet Union
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
DE	Germany, Federal Republic of	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DK	Denmark			US	United States of America

5

NANBV DIAGNOSTICS: POLYNUCLEOTIDES USEFUL  
FOR SCREENING FOR HEPATITIS C VIRUS

10

Technical Field

The invention relates to materials and methodologies for managing the spread of non-A, non-B hepatitis virus (NANBV) infection. More specifically, it relates to an etiologic agent of non-A, non-B hepatitis (NANBH), hepatitis C virus (HCV), and to polynucleotides and analogs thereof, which are useful in assays for the detection of HCV in biological samples.

20

References Cited in the Application

- Barr et al. (1986), *Biotechniques* 4:428.  
Beaucage et al. (1981), *Tetrahedron Letters* 22:1859.  
Botstein (1979), *Gene* 8:17.
- 25 Brinton, M.A. (1986) in *THE VIRUSES: THE TOGAVIRIDAE AND FLAVIVIRIDAE* (Series eds. Fraenkel-Conrat and Wagner, vol. eds. Schlesinger and Schlesinger, Plenum Press), p.327-374.
- Broach (1981) in: *Molecular Biology of the Yeast Saccharomyces*, Vol. 1, p.445, Cold Spring Harbor Press.
- 30 Broach et al. (1983), *Meth. Enz.* 101:307.  
Brown et al. (1979), *Methods in Enzymology* 68:109.  
Byrne et al. (1988), *Nucleic Acids Res.* 16:4165.  
Castle et al. (1986), *Virology* 119:10.
- 35 Chang et al. (1977), *Nature* 198:1056.  
Chirgwin et al. (1979), *Biochemistry* 18:5294.



- Choo et al. (1989), Science 244:359.
- Chomczynski and Sacchi (1987), Analytical Biochemistry 162:156.
- Clewell et al. (1969), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 62:1159.
- 5 Clewell (1972), J. Bacteriol. 110:667.
- Cohen (1972), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 69:2110.
- Cousens et al. (1987), Gene 61:265.
- De Boer et al. (1983), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 292:128.
- Dreesman et al. (1985), J. Infect. Disease 151:761.
- 10 Feinstone et al. (1981), J. Inf. Dis. 144: 588.
- Feinstone et al. (1983), Infection and Immunology 41:816.
- Feinstone, S.M. and Hoofnagle, J.H. (1984), New Engl. J. Med. 311:185.
- Fields & Knipe (1986), FUNDAMENTAL VIROLOGY (Raven Press, N.Y.).
- 15 Fiers et al. (1978), Nature 273:113.
- Gerety, R.J. et al., in VIRAL HEPATITIS AND LIVER DISEASE (Vyas, B.N., Dienstag, J.L., and Hoofnagle, J.H., eds, Grune and Stratton, Inc., 1984) pp 23-47.
- 20 Goeddel et al. (1980), Nucleic Acids Res. 8:4057.
- Graham and Van der Eb (1978), Virology 52:546.
- Grunstein and Hogness (1975), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 73:3961.
- Grych et al. (1985), Nature 316:74.
- 25 Gubler and Hoffman (1983), Gene 25:263.
- Hahn et al. (1988), Virology 162:167.
- Han (1987), Biochemistry 26:1617.
- Hammerling et al. (1981), MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES AND T-CELL HYBRIDOMAS.
- 30 Hess et al. (1968), J. Adv. Enzyme Reg 7:149.
- Hinnen et al. (1978), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 75:1929.
- Hitzeman et al. (1980), J. Biol. Chem. 255:2073.
- Holland et al. (1978), Biochemistry 17:4900.
- Holland (1981), J. Biol. Chem. 256: 1385.
- 35 Houghton et al. (1981), Nucleic Acids Res. 9:247
- Hunyh, T.V. et al. (1985) in DNA CLONING TECHNIQUES; A

- PRACTICAL APPROACH (D. Glover, Ed., IRL Press, Oxford, U.K.) pp. 49-78.
- Immun. Rev. (1982) 62:185.
- Iwarson (1987), British Medical J. 295:946.
- 5 Kennett et al. (1980) MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES.
- Kuo et al. (1989), Science 244:362.
- Kyte and Doolittle (1982), J. Mol. Biol. 157:105-132.
- Landegren et al. (1988), Science 242:229.
- Maniatis, T., et al. (1982) MOLECULAR CLONING; A
- 10 LABORATORY MANUAL (Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.).
- Matthews and Kricka (1988), Analytical Biochemistry 169:1.
- METHODS IN ENZYMOLOGY (Academic Press).
- Mittlin (1989), Clinical chem. 35:1819.
- 15 Laemmli (1970), Nature 227, 680.
- Lee et al. (1988), Science 239:1288.
- Loh et al. (1989), Science 243:217.
- Mackow et al. (1987), Virology 159:217.
- Mayer and Walker, eds. (1987), IMMUNOCHEMICAL METHODS IN
- 20 CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY (Academic Press, London).
- Maxam et al. (1980), Methods in Enzymology 65:499.
- MacNamara et al. (1984), Science 226:1325.
- Messing et al. (1981), Nucleic Acids Res. 9:309.
- Messing (1983), Methods in Enzymology 101:20-37.
- 25 METHODS IN ENZYMOLOGY (Academic Press).
- Michelle et al., Int. Symposium on Viral Hepatitis.
- Monath (1986) in THE VIRUSES: THE TOGAVIRIDAE AND FLAVIVIRIDAE (Series eds. Fraenkel-Conrat and Wagner, vol. eds. Schlesinger and Schlesinger, Plenum Press),
- 30 p.375-440.
- Murakawa et al. (1988), DNA 7:287.
- Nagahuma et al. (1984), Anal. Biochem. 141:74.
- Narang et al (1979), Methods in Enzymology 68:90.
- Neurath et al. (1984), Science 224:392.
- 35 Nisonoff et al. (1981), Clin. Immunol. Immunopathol. 21:397-406.

- Overby, L.R. (1985), Curr. Hepatol. 5:49.  
Overby, L.R. (1986), Curr. Hepatol. 6:65.  
Overby, L.R. (1987), Curr. Hepatol. 7:35.  
Peleg (1969), Nature 221:193.
- 5 Pfefferkorn and Shapiro (1974), in COMPREHENSIVE VIROLOGY,  
Vol. 2 (Fraenkel-Conrat & Wagner, eds., Plenum, N.Y.)  
pp. 171-230.
- Prince, A.M. (1983), Annu. Rev. Microbiol. 37:217.  
Rice et al. (1985), Science 229:726.
- 10 Rice et al. (1986) in THE VIRUSES: THE TOGAVIRIDAE AND  
FLAVIVIRIDAE (Series eds. Fraenkel-Conrat and Wagner,  
vol. eds. Schlesinger and Schlesinger, Plenum Press),  
p.279-328.
- Roehrig (1986) in THE VIRUSES: THE TOGAVIRIDAE AND  
15 FLAVIVIRIDAE (Series eds. Fraenkel-Conrat and Wagner,  
vol. eds. Schlesinger and Schlesinger, Plenum Press)  
Rosenberg et al. (1984), Nature 312:7.  
Sadler et al. (1980), Gene 8, 279.  
Saiki et al. (1985), Science 230:1350.
- 20 Saiki et al. (1986), Nature 324: 163.  
Saiki et al. (1988), Science 239:487.  
Sanger et al. (1977), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 74:5463.  
Scharf et al. (1986), Science 233:1076.  
Schlesinger et al. (1986), J. Virol. 60:1153.
- 25 Schreier, M., et al. (1980) HYBRIDOMA TECHNIQUES  
Scopes (1984), PROTEIN PURIFICATION, PRINCIPLES AND  
PRACTICE, SECOND EDITION (Springer-Verlag, N.Y.).  
Shimatake et al. (1981), Nature 292:128.  
Shigekawa and Dower (1988), BioTechniques 6:742.
- 30 Steimer et al. (1986), J. Virol. 58:9.  
Stollar (1980), in THE TOGAVIRUSES (R.W. Schlesinger, ed.,  
Academic Press, N.Y.), pp. 584-622.  
Sumiyoshi et al. (1987), Virology 161:497.  
Taylor et al. (1976), Biochem. Biophys. Acta 442:324.
- 35 Towbin et al. (1979), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 76, 4350.  
Tsu and Herzenberg (1980), in SELECTED METHODS IN CELLULAR

- IMMUNOLOGY (W.H. Freeman and Co.) pp. 373-391.  
Vytdehaag et al. (1985), J. Immunol. 134:1225.  
Valenzuela, P., et al. (1982), Nature 298:344.  
Valenzuela, P., et al. (1984), in HEPATITIS B (Millman,  
5 I., et al., ed, Plenum Press) pp. 225-236.  
Warner (1984), DNA 3:401.  
Wu and Grossman (1987), Methods in Enzymology Vol. 154,  
RECOMBINANT DNA, Part E.  
Wu (1987), Methods in Enzymology vol 155, RECOMBINANT DNA,  
10 part F.  
Zoller (1982), Nucleic Acids Res. 10:6487.

#### Cited Patents

- U.S. Patent No. 4,341,761  
15 U.S. Patent No. 4,399,121  
U.S. Patent No. 4,427,783  
U.S. Patent No. 4,444,887  
U.S. Patent No. 4,466,917  
U.S. Patent No. 4,472,500  
20 U.S. Patent No. 4,491,632  
U.S. Patent No. 4,493,890  
U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202  
U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066  
U.S. Patent No. 4,868,105

25

#### Background Art

- Non-A, Non-B hepatitis (NANBH) is a  
transmissible disease or family of diseases that are  
believed to be viral-induced, and that are distinguishable  
30 from other forms of viral-associated liver diseases,  
including that caused by the known hepatitis viruses,  
i.e., hepatitis A virus (HAV), hepatitis B virus (HBV),  
and delta hepatitis virus (HDV), as well as the hepatitis  
induced by cytomegalovirus (CMV) or Epstein-Barr virus  
35 (EBV). NANBH was first identified in transfused  
individuals. Transmission from man to chimpanzee and se-

rial passage in chimpanzees provided evidence that NANBH is due to a transmissible infectious agent or agents.

Epidemiologic evidence is suggestive that there may be three types of NANBH: the water-borne epidemic  
5 type; the blood or needle associated type; and the sporadically occurring (community acquired) type. However, the number of agents which may be the causative of NANBH are unknown.

There have been a number of candidate NANBV.  
10 See, for example the reviews by Prince (1983), Feinstone and Hoofnagle (1984), and Overby (1985, 1986, 1987) and the article by Iwarson (1987). However, there is no proof that any of these candidates represent the etiological agent of NANBH.

15 The demand for sensitive, specific methods for screening and identifying carriers of NANBV and NANBV contaminated blood or blood products is significant. Post-transfusion hepatitis (PTH) occurs in approximately 10% of transfused patients, and NANBH accounts for up to  
20 90% of these cases. The major problem in this disease is the frequent progression to chronic liver damage (25-55%).

Patient care as well as the prevention of transmission of NANBH by blood and blood products or by close personal contact require reliable screening,  
25 diagnostic and prognostic tools to detect nucleic acids, antigens and antibodies related to NANBV.

Methods for detecting specific polynucleotides by hybridization assays are known in the art. See, for example, Matthews and Kricka (1988), Analytical Bio-  
30 chemistry 169:1; Landegren et al. (1988), Science 242:229; and Mittlin (1989), Clinical chem. 35:1819. U.S. Patent No. 4,868,105, issued Sept. 9, 1989, and in E.P.O. Publication No. 225,807 (published June 16, 1987).

Applicant discovered a new virus, the Hepatitis  
35 C virus (HCV), which has proven to be the major etiologic agent of blood-borne NANBH (BB-NANBH). Applicant's

initial work, including a partial genomic sequence of the prototype HCV isolate, CDC/HCV1 (also called HCV1), is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 (published 31 May 1989) and PCT Pub. No. WO 89/04669 (published 1 June 5 1989). The disclosures of these patent applications, as well as any corresponding national patent applications, are incorporated herein by reference. These applications teach, inter alia, recombinant DNA methods of cloning HCV sequences, HCV probe diagnostic techniques, anti-HCV anti-10 bodies, and methods of isolating new HCV sequences.

#### Disclosure of the Invention

The present invention is based on HCV sequences described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 and in PCT 15 Pub. No. WO 89/04669, as well as other HCV sequences that are described herein. Methods for isolating and/or detecting specific polynucleotides by hybridization could not be used for screening for HCV until Applicants' discovery of HCV. Accordingly, one aspect of the inven- 20 tion is an oligomer capable of hybridizing to an HCV sequence in an analyte polynucleotide strand, wherein the oligomer is comprised of an HCV targeting sequence complementary to at least 4 contiguous nucleotides of HCV cDNA shown in Fig. 18.

25 Another aspect of the invention is a process for detecting an HCV sequence in an analyte strand suspected of containing an HCV polynucleotide, wherein the HCV polynucleotide comprises a selected target region, said process comprising:

30 (a) providing an oligomer capable of hybridizing to an HCV sequence in an analyte polynucleotide strand, wherein the oligomer is comprised of an HCV targeting sequence complementary to at least 4 contiguous nucleotides of HCV cDNA shown in Fig. 18

35 (b) incubating the analyte strand with the oligomer of (a) which allow specific hybrid duplexes to

form between the targeting sequence and the target sequence; and

(d) detecting hybrids formed between target region, if any, and the oligomer.

5 Yet another aspect of the invention is a method for preparing blood free of HCV comprising:

(a) providing analyte nucleic acids from a sample of blood suspected of containing an HCV target sequence;

10 (b) providing an oligomer capable of hybridizing to the HCV sequence in an analyte polynucleotide strand, if any, wherein the oligomer is comprised of an HCV targeting sequence complementary to a sequence of at least 8 nucleotides present in a conserved HCV nucleotide  
15 sequence in HCV RNA;

(c) reacting (a) with (b) under conditions which allow the formation of a polynucleotide duplex between the targeting sequence and the target sequence, if any;

20 (d) detecting a duplex formed in (c), if any; and

(e) saving the blood from which complexes were not detected in (d).

## 25 Brief Description of the Drawings

Fig. 1 shows the sequence of the HCV cDNA in clone 12f, and the amino acids encoded therein.

Fig. 2 shows the HCV cDNA sequence in clone k9-1, and the amino acids encoded therein.

30 Fig. 3 shows the sequence of clone 15e, and the amino acids encoded therein.

Fig. 4 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone 13i, the amino acids encoded therein, and the sequences which overlap with clone 12f.

35

Fig. 5 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone 26j, the amino acids encoded therein, and the sequences which overlap clone 13i.

Fig. 6 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone CA59a, the amino acids encoded therein, and the sequences which overlap with clones 26j and K9-1.

Fig. 7 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone CA84a, the amino acids encoded therein, and the sequences which overlap with clone CA59a.

10 Fig. 8 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone CA156e, the amino acids encoded therein, and the sequences which overlap with CA84a.

Fig. 9 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone CA167b, the amino acids encoded therein, and the  
15 sequences which overlap CA156e.

Fig. 10 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone CA216a, the amino acids encoded therein, and the overlap with clone CA167b.

Fig. 11 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV  
20 cDNA in clone CA290a, the amino acids encoded therein, and the overlap with clone CA216a.

Fig. 12 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone ag30a and the overlap with clone CA290a.

Fig. 13 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV  
25 cDNA in clone CA205a, and the overlap with the HCV cDNA sequence in clone CA290a.

Fig. 14 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone 18g, and the overlap with the HCV cDNA sequence in clone ag30a.

30 Fig. 15 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone 16jh, the amino acids encoded therein, and the overlap of nucleotides with the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 15e.

Fig. 16 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV  
35 cDNA in clone 6k, the amino acids encoded therein, and the



overlap of nucleotides with the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 16jh.

Fig. 17 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone p131jh, the amino acids encoded therein, and  
5 the overlap of nucleotides with the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 6k.

Fig. 18 shows the the compiled HCV cDNA sequence derived from the clones described herein and from the compiled HCV cDNA sequence presented in E.P.O. Publication  
10 No. 318,216. The clones from which the sequence was derived are 5'-clone32, b114a, 18g, ag30a, CA205a, CA290a, CA216a, pil4a, CA167b, CA156e, CA84a, CA59a, K9-1 (also called k9-1), 26j, 13i, 12f, 14i, 11b, 7f, 7e, 8h, 33c, 40b, 37b, 35, 36, 81, 32, 33b, 25c, 14c, 8f, 33f, 33g,  
15 39c, 35f, 19g, 26g, 15e, b5a, 16jh, 6k, and p131jh. In the figure the three horizontal dashes above the sequence indicate the position of the putative initiator methionine codon. Also shown in the figure is the amino acid sequence of the putative polyprotein encoded in the HCV  
20 cDNA. Heterogeneities in cloned DNAs of HCV1 are indicated by the amino acids indicated above the putatively encoded sequence of the large ORF; the parentheses indicate that the heterogeneity was detected at or near to the 5'- or 3'- end of the HCV cDNA in the  
25 clone.

Fig. 19 shows the sequences of capture and label probes for the detection of HCV RNA in biological samples.

Fig. 20 shows schematic alignment of a flaviviral polyprotein and a putative HCV polyprotein  
30 encoded in the major ORF of the HCV genome. Also indicated in the figure are the possible functions of the flaviviral polypeptides cleaved from the flaviviral polyprotein. In addition, the relative placements of the HCV polypeptides, NANB<sub>5-1-1</sub> and C100, with respect to the  
35 putative HCV polyprotein are indicated.

Fig. 22 shows the double-stranded nucleotide sequence of the HCV cDNA insert in clone 81, and the putative amino acid sequence of the polypeptide encoded therein.

5           Fig. 23 shows the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 36, the segment which overlaps the NANBV cDNA of clone 81, and the polypeptide sequence encoded within clone 36.

          Fig. 24 shows the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 37b, the segment which overlaps clone 35, and the  
10 polypeptide encoded therein.

          Fig. 25 shows autoradiographs of the HCV cPCR assay on RNA derived from liver samples of chimpanzees with NANBH (Fig. 25A) and on Italian patients with NANBH (Fig. 25B).

15           Fig. 26A and 26B are graphs showing the temporal relationship between the display of liver damage, the presence of HCV RNA, and the presence of anti-HCV antibodies for two chimpanzees with NANBH.

          Fig. 27 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV  
20 cDNA in clone CA84a, the amino acids encoded therein, and the sequences which overlap with clone CA59a.

          Fig. 28 shows the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 40b, the segment which overlaps clone 37b, and the polypeptide encoded therein.

25           Fig. 29 is an autoradiograph showing the labeled amplified products of approximately 300, 30, and 3 CID of HCV genomes.

          Fig. 32 shows the nucleotide sequence of HCV cDNA in clone 40a.

30           Fig. 33 is an autoradiograph showing amplified products extended from primers derived from conserved regions of the HCV genome.

          Fig. 34 shows the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 35, the segment which overlaps clone 36, and the polypeptide  
35 encoded therein.

Fig. 37 is a diagram showing the relationship of probes and primers derived from the 5'-region of HCV RNA, from which the HCV cDNAs in clones ag30a and k9-1 are derived.

5            Fig. 38 is an autoradiograph of amplified products extended from sets of primers derived from ag30a and k9-1.

10           Fig. 39 shows the aligned nucleotide sequences of human isolates 23 and 27 and of HCV1. Homologous sequences are indicated by the symbol (\*). Non homologous sequences are in small letters.

15           Fig. 40 shows the aligned amino acid sequences of human isolates 23 and 27 and of HCV1. Homologous sequences are indicated by the symbol (\*). Non homologous sequences are in small letters.

Fig. 41 shows a half-tone reproduction of an autoradiograph of a Northern blot of RNA isolated from the liver of a BB-NANBV infected chimpanzee, probed with BB-NANBV cDNA of clone 81.

20           Fig. 43 shows a half-tone reproduction of an autoradiograph of nucleic acids extracted from NANBV particles captured from infected plasma with anti-NANB<sub>5-1-1</sub>, and probed with <sup>32</sup>P-labeled NANBV cDNA from clone 81.

25           Fig. 44 shows reproductions of autoradiographs of filters containing isolated NANBV nucleic acids, probed with <sup>32</sup>P-labeled plus and minus strand DNA probes derived from NANBV cDNA in clone 81.

30           Fig. 46 shows the nucleotide consensus sequence of human isolate 23, variant sequences are shown below the sequence line. The amino acids encoded in the consensus sequence are also shown.

35           Fig. 47 shows the nucleotide consensus sequence of human isolate 27, variant sequences are shown below the sequence line. The amino acids encoded in the consensus sequence are also shown.

Fig. 48 is a graph showing the relationship of the EnvL and EnvR primers to the model flavivirus polyprotein and putative HCV polyprotein.

Fig. 49 shows a comparison of the composite  
5 aligned nucleotide sequences of isolates Thorn, EC1, HCT #18, and HCV1.

Fig. 50 shows a comparison of the nucleotide sequences of EC10 and a composite of the HCV1 sequence; the EC10 sequence is on the line above the dots, and the  
10 HCV1 sequence is on the line below the dots.

Fig. 51 shows a comparison of the amino acid sequences 117-308 (relative to HCV1) encoded in the "EnvL" regions of the consensus sequences of human isolates HCT #18, JH23, JH 27, Thorne, EC1, and of HCV1.

Fig. 52 shows a comparison of the amino acid sequences 330-360 (relative to HCV1) encoded in the "EnvR" regions of the consensus sequences of human isolates HCT #18, JH23, JH 27, Thorne, EC1, and of HCV1.

Fig. 53 shows the nucleotide sequences of  
20 individual primers in primer mixture 5'-3.

#### Modes for Carrying Out the Invention

The term "hepatitis C virus" (HCV) has been reserved by workers in the field for an heretofore unknown  
25 etiologic agent of NANBH. The prototype isolate of HCV has been identified in U.S.S.N. 122,714 (See also E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216). The term HCV also includes new isolates of the same viral species. As an extension of this terminology, the disease caused by HCV, formerly  
30 called blood-borne NANB hepatitis (BB-NANBH), is called hepatitis C. The terms NANBH and hepatitis C may be used interchangeably herein.

HCV is a viral species of which pathogenic strains cause BB-NANBH. There may also be attenuated  
35 strains or defective interfering particles derived therefrom. As shown infra, the HCV genome is comprised of

RNA. It is known that RNA containing viruses have relatively high rates of spontaneous mutation, i.e., reportedly on the order of  $10^{-3}$  to  $10^{-4}$  per incorporated nucleotide (Fields & Knipe (1986)). Therefore, since  
5 heterogeneity and fluidity of genotype are inherent in RNA viruses, there are multiple strains/isolates, which may be virulent or avirulent, within the HCV species. The compositions and methods described herein, enable the propagation, identification, detection, and isolation of  
10 the various HCV strains or isolates.

Several different strains/isolates of HCV have been identified. (See infra). One such strain or isolate, which is a prototype, is named CDC/HCV1 (also called HCV1). Information from one strain or isolate,  
15 such as a partial genomic sequence, is sufficient to allow those skilled in the art using standard techniques to isolate new strains/isolates and to identify whether such new strains/isolates are HCV. For example, several different strains/isolates are described infra. These  
20 strains, which were obtained from a number of human sera (and from different geographical areas), were isolated utilizing the information from the genomic sequence of HCV1.

Using the techniques described in E.P.O.  
25 Publication No. 318,216 and infra, the genomic structure and the nucleotide sequence of HCV1 genomic RNA has been deduced. The genome appears to be single-stranded RNA containing ~10,000 nucleotides. The genome is positive-stranded, and possesses a continuous, translational open  
30 reading frame (ORF) that encodes a polyprotein of about 3,000 amino acids. In the ORF, the structural protein(s) appear to be encoded in approximately the first quarter of the N-terminus region, with the majority of the polyprotein responsible for non-structural proteins. When  
35 compared with all known viral sequences, small but significant co-linear homologies are observed with the

non-structural proteins of the flavivirus family, and with the pestiviruses (which are now also considered to be part of the Flavivirus family).

A schematic alignment of possible regions of a flaviviral polyprotein (using Yellow Fever Virus as an example), and of a putative polyprotein encoded in the major ORF of the HCV genome, is shown in Fig. 20. In the figure the possible domains of the HCV polyprotein are indicated. The flavivirus polyprotein contains, from the amino terminus to the carboxy terminus, the nucleocapsid protein (C), the matrix protein (M), the envelope protein (E), and the non-structural proteins (NS) 1, 2 (a+b), 3, 4 (a+b), and 5. Based upon the putative amino acids encoded in the nucleotide sequence of HCV1, a small domain at the extreme N-terminus of the HCV polyprotein appears similar both in size and high content of basic residues to the nucleocapsid protein (C) found at the N-terminus of flaviviral polyproteins. The non-structural proteins 2,3,4, and 5 (NS2-5) of HCV and of yellow fever virus (YFV) appear to have counter parts of similar size and hydropathicity, although there is divergence of the amino acid sequences. However, the region of HCV which would correspond to the regions of YFV polyprotein which contains the M, E, and NS1 protein not only differs in sequence, but also appears to be quite different both in size and hydropathicity. Thus, while certain domains of the HCV genome may be referred to herein as, for example, NS1, or NS2, it should be borne in mind that these designations are speculative; there may be considerable differences between the HCV family and flaviviruses that have yet to be appreciated.

Different strains, isolates or subtypes of HCV are expected to contain variations at the amino acid and nucleic acids compared with HCV1. Many isolates are expected to show much (i.e., more than about 40%) homology in the total amino acid sequence compared with HCV1.

However, it may also be found that there are other less homologous HCV isolates. These would be defined as HCV according to various criteria such as, for example, an ORF of approximately 9,000 nucleotides to approximately 12,000 nucleotides, encoding a polyprotein similar in size to that of HCV1, an encoded polyprotein of similar hydrophobic and/or antigenic character to that of HCV1, and the presence of co-linear peptide sequences that are conserved with HCV1. In addition, it is believed that the genome would be a positive-stranded RNA.

All HCV isolates encode at least one epitope which is immunologically identifiable (i.e., immunologically cross-reactive) with an epitope encoded in the HCV cDNAs described herein. Preferably the epitope is contained in an amino acid sequence described herein and is unique to HCV when compared to previously known pathogens. The uniqueness of the epitope may be determined by its immunological reactivity with anti-HCV antibodies and lack of immunological reactivity with antibodies to known pathogens.

HCV strains and isolates are evolutionarily related. Therefore, it is expected that the overall homology of the genomes at the nucleotide level may be about 40% or greater, probably will be about 50% or greater, probably about 60% or greater, and even more probably about 80% or greater; and in addition that there will be corresponding contiguous sequences of at least about 13 nucleotides. It should be noted, as shown infra, that there are variable and hypervariable regions within the HCV genome; therefore, the homology in these regions is expected to be significantly less than that in the overall genome. The correspondence between the putative HCV strain genomic sequence and, for example, the CDC/HCV1 cDNA sequence can be determined by techniques known in the art. For example, they can be determined by a direct comparison of the sequence information of the

polynucleotide from the putative HCV, and the HCV cDNA sequence(s) described herein. They also can be determined by hybridization of the polynucleotides under conditions which form stable duplexes between homologous regions (for example, those which would be used prior to  $S_1$  digestion), followed by digestion with single stranded specific nuclease(s), followed by size determination of the digested fragments.

Because of the evolutionary relationship of the strains or isolates of HCV, putative HCV strains or isolates are identifiable by their homology at the polypeptide level. Generally, HCV strains or isolates are expected to be at least 40% homologous, more than about 50% homologous, probably more than about 70% homologous, and even more probably more than about 80% homologous, and some may even be more than about 90% homologous at the polypeptide level. The techniques for determining amino acid sequence homology are known in the art. For example, the amino acid sequence may be determined directly and compared to the sequences provided herein. Alternatively the nucleotide sequence of the genomic material of the putative HCV may be determined (usually via a cDNA intermediate), the putative amino acid sequence encoded therein can be determined, and the corresponding regions compared.

As used herein, a polynucleotide "derived from" a designated sequence refers to a polynucleotide sequence which is comprised of a sequence of approximately at least about 6 nucleotides, preferably at least about 8 nucleotides, more preferably at least about 10-12 nucleotides, and even more preferably at least about 15-20 nucleotides corresponding to a region of the designated nucleotide sequence. "Corresponding" means homologous to or complementary to the designated sequence. Preferably, the sequence of the region from which the polynucleotide is derived is homologous to or complementary to a sequence which is unique to an HCV genome. More preferably, the



derived sequence is homologous or complementary to a sequence that is unique to all or to a majority of HCV isolates. Whether or not a sequence is unique to the HCV genome can be determined by techniques known to those of skill in the art. For example, the sequence can be compared to sequences in databanks, e.g., Genbank, to determine whether it is present in the uninfected host or other organisms. The sequence can also be compared to the known sequences of other viral agents, including those which are known to induce hepatitis, e.g., HAV, HBV, and HDV, and to members of the Flaviviridae. The correspondence or non-correspondence of the derived sequence to other sequences can also be determined by hybridization under the appropriate stringency conditions. Hybridization techniques for determining the complementarity of nucleic acid sequences are known in the art, and are discussed infra. See also, for example, Maniatis et al. (1982). In addition, mismatches of duplex polynucleotides formed by hybridization can be determined by known techniques, including for example, digestion with a nuclease such as S1 that specifically digests single-stranded areas in duplex polynucleotides. Regions from which typical DNA sequences may be "derived" include but are not limited to, for example, regions encoding specific epitopes, as well as non-transcribed and/or non-translated regions.

The derived polynucleotide is not necessarily physically derived from the nucleotide sequence shown, but may be generated in any manner, including for example, chemical synthesis or DNA replication or reverse transcription or transcription. In addition, combinations of regions corresponding to that of the designated sequence may be modified in ways known in the art to be consistent with an intended use.

The term "recombinant polynucleotide" as used herein intends a polynucleotide of genomic, cDNA,

semisynthetic, or synthetic origin which, by virtue of its origin or manipulation: (1) is not associated with all or a portion of a polynucleotide with which it is associated in nature, (2) is linked to a polynucleotide other than that to which it is linked in nature, or (3) does not occur in nature.

The term "polynucleotide" as used herein refers to a polymeric form of nucleotides of any length, either ribonucleotides or deoxyribonucleotides. This term refers only to the primary structure of the molecule. Thus, this term includes double- and single-stranded DNA and RNA. It also includes known types of modifications, for example, labels which are known in the art, methylation, "caps", substitution of one or more of the naturally occurring nucleotides with an analog, internucleotide modifications such as, for example, those with uncharged linkages (e.g., methyl phosphonates, phosphotriesters, phosphoamidates, carbamates, etc.) and with charged linkages (e.g., phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, etc.), those containing pendant moieties, such as, for example proteins (including for e.g., nucleases, toxins, antibodies, signal peptides, poly-L-lysine, etc.), those with intercalators (e.g., acridine, psoralen, etc.), those containing chelators (e.g., metals, radioactive metals, boron, oxidative metals, etc.), those containing alkylators, those with modified linkages (e.g., alpha anomeric nucleic acids, etc.), as well as unmodified forms of the polynucleotide.

As used herein, the "sense strand" of a nucleic acid contains the sequence that has sequence homology to that of mRNA. The "anti-sense strand" contains a sequence which is complementary to that of the "sense strand".

As used herein, a "positive stranded genome" of a virus is one in which the genome, whether RNA or DNA, is single-stranded and which encodes a viral polypeptide(s). Examples of positive stranded RNA viruses include

Togaviridae, Coronaviridae, Retroviridae, Picornaviridae, and Caliciviridae. Included also, are the Flaviviridae, which were formerly classified as Togaviridae. See Fields & Knipe (1986).

5           The term "primer" as used herein refers to an oligomer which is capable of acting as a point of initiation of synthesis of a polynucleotide strand when placed under appropriate conditions. The primer will be completely or substantially complementary to a region of  
10 the polynucleotide strand to be copied. Thus, under conditions conducive to hybridization, the primer will anneal to the complementary region of the analyte strand. Upon addition of suitable reactants, (e.g., a polymerase, nucleotide triphosphates, and the like), the primer is  
15 extended by the polymerizing agent to form a copy of the analyte strand. The primer may be single-stranded, or alternatively may be partially or fully double-stranded.

          The terms "analyte polynucleotide" and "analyte strand" refer to a single- or double-stranded nucleic acid  
20 molecule which is suspected of containing a target sequence, and which may be present in a biological sample.

          As used herein, the term "oligomer" refers to primers and to probes. The term oligomer does not connote the size of the molecule. However, typically oligomers  
25 are no greater than 1000 nucleotides, more typically are no greater than 500 nucleotides, even more typically are no greater than 250 nucleotides; they may be no greater than 100 nucleotides, and may be no greater than 75 nucleotides, and also may be no greater than 50  
30 nucleotides in length.

          As used herein, the term "probe" refers to a structure comprised of a polynucleotide which forms a hybrid structure with a target sequence, due to complementarity of at least one sequence in the probe with  
35 a sequence in the target region. The polynucleotide regions of probes may be composed of DNA, and/or RNA, and/

or synthetic nucleotide analogs. Included within probes are "capture probes" and "label probes". Preferably the probe does not contain a sequence complementary to sequence(s) used to prime the polymerase chain reaction  
5 (PCR).

As used herein, the term "target region" refers to a region of the nucleic acid which is to be amplified and/or detected. The term "target sequence" refers to a sequence with which a probe or primer will form a stable  
10 hybrid under desired conditions.

The term "capture probe" as used herein refers to a polynucleotide comprised of a single-stranded polynucleotide coupled to a binding partner. The single-stranded polynucleotide is comprised of a targeting  
15 polynucleotide sequence, which is complementary to a target sequence in a target region to be detected in the analyte polynucleotide. This complementary region is of sufficient length and complementarity to the target sequence to afford a duplex of stability which is suf-  
20 ficient to immobilize the analyte polynucleotide to a solid surface (via the binding partners). The binding partner is specific for a second binding partner; the second binding partner can be bound to the surface of a solid support, or may be linked indirectly via other  
25 structures or binding partners to a solid support.

The term "targeting polynucleotide sequence" as used herein, refers to a polynucleotide sequence which is comprised of nucleotides which are complementary to a target nucleotide sequence; the sequence is of sufficient  
30 length and complementarity with the target sequence to form a duplex which has sufficient stability for the purpose intended.

The term "binding partner" as used herein refers to a molecule capable of binding a ligand molecule with  
35 high specificity, as for example an antigen and an antibody specific therefor. In general, the specific binding

partners must bind with sufficient affinity to immobilize the analyte copy/complementary strand duplex (in the case of capture probes) under the isolation conditions. Specific binding partners are known in the art, and  
5 include, for example, biotin and avidin or streptavidin, IgG and protein A, the numerous known receptor-ligand couples, and complementary polynucleotide strands. In the case of complementary polynucleotide binding partners, the partners are normally at least about 15 bases in length,  
10 and may be at least 40 bases in length; in addition, they have a content of Gs and Cs of at least about 40% and as much as about 60%. The polynucleotides may be composed of DNA, RNA, or synthetic nucleotide analogs.

The term "coupled" as used herein refers to attachment by covalent bonds or by strong non-covalent interactions (e.g., hydrophobic interactions, hydrogen bonds, etc.). Covalent bonds may be, for example, ester, ether, phosphoester, amide, peptide, imide, carbon-sulfur bonds, carbon-phosphorus bonds, and the like.

20 The term "support" refers to any solid or semi-solid surface to which a desired binding partner may be anchored. Suitable supports include glass, plastic, metal, polymer gels, and the like, and may take the form of beads, wells, dipsticks, membranes, and the like.

25 The term "label" as used herein refers to any atom or moiety which can be used to provide a detectable (preferably quantifiable) signal, and which can be attached to a polynucleotide or polypeptide.

As used herein, the term "label probe" refers to  
30 an oligomer which is comprised of targeting polynucleotide sequence, which is complementary to a target sequence to be detected in the analyte polynucleotide. This complementary region is of sufficient length and complementarity to the target sequence to afford a duplex  
35 comprised of the "label probe" and the "target sequence" to be detected by the label. The oligomer is coupled to a

label either directly, or indirectly via a set of ligand molecules with high specificity for each other. Sets of ligand molecules with high specificity are described supra., and also includes multimers.

5           The term "multimer", as used herein, refers to linear or branched polymers of the same repeating single-stranded polynucleotide unit or different single-stranded polynucleotide units. At least one of the units has a sequence, length, and composition that permits it to  
10 hybridize specifically to a first single-stranded nucleotide sequence of interest, typically an analyte or an oligomer (e.g., a label probe) bound to an analyte. In order to achieve such specificity and stability, this unit will normally be at least about 15 nucleotides in length,  
15 typically no more than about 50 nucleotides in length, and preferably about 30 nucleotides in length; moreover, the content of Gs and Cs will normally be at least about 40%, and at most about 60%. In addition to such unit(s), the multimer includes a multiplicity of units that are capable  
20 of hybridizing specifically and stably to a second single-stranded nucleotide of interest, typically a labeled polynucleotide or another multimer. These units are generally about the same size and composition as the multimers discussed above. When a multimer is designed to  
25 be hybridized to another multimer, the first and second oligonucleotide units are heterogeneous (different), and do not hybridize with each other under the conditions of the selected assay. Thus, multimers may be label probes, or may be ligands which couple the label to the probe.

30           As used herein, the term "viral RNA", which includes HCV RNA, refers to RNA from the viral genome, fragments thereof, transcripts thereof, and mutant sequences derived therefrom.

          As used herein, a "biological sample" refers to  
35 a sample of tissue or fluid isolated from an individual, including but not limited to, for example, plasma, serum,

spinal fluid, lymph fluid, the external sections of the skin, respiratory, intestinal, and genitourinary tracts, tears, saliva, milk, blood cells, tumors, organs, and also samples of in vitro cell culture constituents (including but not limited to conditioned medium resulting from the growth of cells in cell culture medium, putatively virally infected cells, recombinant cells, and cell components).

#### Description of the Invention

10           The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of chemistry, molecular biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in  
15 the literature. See e.g., Maniatis, Fitsch & Sambrook, MOLECULAR CLONING; A LABORATORY MANUAL (1982); DNA CLONING, VOLUMES I AND II (D.N Glover ed. 1985); OLIGONUCLEOTIDE SYNTHESIS (M.J. Gait ed, 1984); NUCLEIC ACID HYBRIDIZATION (B.D. Hames & S.J. Higgins eds. 1984);  
20 the series, METHODS IN ENZYMOLOGY (Academic Press, Inc.), particularly Vol. 154 and Vol. 155 (Wu and Grossman, and Wu, eds., respectively). All patents, patent applications, and publications mentioned herein, both supra and infra, are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

25           The useful materials and processes of the present invention are made possible by the identification of HCV as the etiologic agent of BB-NANBV, and by the provision of a family of nucleotide sequences isolated from cDNA libraries which contain HCV cDNA sequences.  
30 These cDNA libraries were derived from nucleic acid sequences present in the plasma of an HCV-infected chimpanzee. The construction of one of these libraries, the "c" library (ATCC No. 40394), is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216.

35           Utilizing the above-described HCV cDNA sequences, as well as that described herein, oligomers can

be constructed which are useful as reagents for detecting viral polynucleotides in biological samples. For example, from the sequences it is possible to synthesize DNA oligomers of about 8-10 nucleotides, or larger, which are useful as hybridization probes to detect the presence of HCV RNA in, for example, donated blood, blood fractions, sera of subjects suspected of harboring the virus, or cell culture systems in which the virus is replicating. In addition, the novel oligomers described herein enable further characterization of the HCV genome.

Polynucleotide probes and primers derived from these sequences may be used to amplify sequences present in cDNA libraries, and/or to screen cDNA libraries for additional overlapping cDNA sequences, which, in turn, may be used to obtain more overlapping sequences. As indicated infra. and in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, the genome of HCV appears to be RNA comprised primarily of a large open reading frame (ORF) which encodes a large polyprotein.

In addition to the above, the information provided infra allows the identification of additional HCV strains or isolates. The isolation and characterization of the additional HCV strains or isolates may be accomplished utilizing techniques known to those of skill in the art, for example, by isolating the nucleic acids from body components which contain viral particles and/or viral RNA, creating cDNA libraries using the oligomers described infra., for screening the libraries for clones containing HCV cDNA sequences described infra., and comparing the HCV cDNAs from the new isolates with the cDNAs described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 and infra. Strains or isolates which fit within the parameters of HCV, as described in the Definitions section, supra., are readily identifiable. Other methods for identifying HCV strains will be obvious to those of skill in the art, based upon the information provided herein.



### Isolation of the HCV cDNA Sequences

The oligomers of the invention contain regions which form hybrid duplex structures with targeted sequences in HCV polynucleotides. The HCV polynucleotide hybridizing regions of the oligomers may be ascertained from the HCV cDNA sequence(s) provided herein, and described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216. A composite of HCV cDNA from HCV1, a prototypic HCV, is shown in Fig. 18. The composite sequence is based upon sequence information derived from a number of HCV cDNA clones, which were isolated from a number of HCV cDNA libraries, including the "c" library present in lambda gt11 (ATCC No. 40394), and from human serum. The HCV cDNA clones were isolated by methods described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216. Briefly, the majority of clones which were isolated contained sequences from the HCV cDNA "c" library which was constructed using pooled serum from a chimpanzee with chronic HCV infection and containing a high titer of the virus, i.e., at least  $10^6$  chimp infectious doses/ml (CID/ml). The pooled serum was used to isolate viral particles; nucleic acids isolated from these particles was used as the template in the construction of cDNA libraries to the viral genome. The initial clone, 5-1-1, was obtained by screening the "c" library with serum from infected individuals. After the isolation of the initial clone, the remainder of the sequence was obtained by screening with synthetic polynucleotide probes, the sequences of which were derived from the 5'-region and the 3'-region of the known HCV cDNA sequence(s).

The description of the methods to retrieve the cDNA sequences is mostly of historical interest. The resultant sequences (and their complements) are provided herein, and the sequences, or any portion thereof, could be prepared using synthetic methods, or by a combination of synthetic methods with retrieval of partial sequences

using methods similar to those described in E.P.O.  
Publication No. 318,216.

#### Oligomer Probes and Primers

- 5           Using as a basis the HCV genome (as illustrated  
in Fig. 18), and/or preferably conserved regions of the  
HCV genome, oligomers of approximately 8 nucleotides or  
more can be prepared which hybridize with the positive  
strand(s) of HCV RNA or its complement, as well as to HCV  
10 cDNAs. These oligomers can serve as probes for the detec-  
tion (including isolation and/or labeling) of  
polynucleotides which contain HCV nucleotide sequences,  
and/or as primers for the transcription and/or replication  
of targeted HCV sequences. The oligomers contain a  
15 targeting polynucleotide sequence, which is comprised of  
nucleotides which are complementary to a target HCV  
nucleotide sequence; the sequence is of sufficient length  
and complementarity with the HCV sequence to form a duplex  
which has sufficient stability for the purpose intended.
- 20 For example, if the purpose is the isolation, via im-  
mobilization, of an analyte containing a target HCV  
sequence, the oligomers would contain a polynucleotide  
region which is of sufficient length and complementarity  
to the targeted HCV sequence to afford sufficient duplex  
25 stability to immobilize the analyte on a solid surface,  
via its binding to the oligomers, under the isolation  
conditions. For example, also, if the oligomers are to  
serve as primers for the transcription and/or replication  
of target HCV sequences in an analyte polynucleotide, the  
30 oligomers would contain a polynucleotide region of suf-  
ficient length and complementarity to the targeted HCV  
sequence to allow the polymerizing agent to continue  
replication from the primers which are in stable duplex  
form with the target sequence, under the polymerizing  
35 conditions. For example, also, if the oligomers are to be  
used as label probes, or are to bind to multimers, the

targeting polynucleotide region would be of sufficient length and complementarity to form stable hybrid duplex structures with the label probes and/or multimers to allow detection of the duplex. The oligomers may contain a

5 minimum of about 4 contiguous nucleotides which are complementary to targeted HCV sequence; usually the oligomers will contain a minimum of about 8 contiguous nucleotides which are complementary to the targeted HCV sequence, and preferably will contain a minimum of about 14 contiguous

10 nucleotides which are complementary to the targeted HCV sequence.

Suitable HCV nucleotide targeting sequences may be comprised of nucleotides which are complementary nucleotides selected from the following HCV cDNA

15 nucleotides, which are shown in Fig. 18, (nn<sub>x</sub> - nn<sub>y</sub> denotes from about nucleotide number x to about nucleotide number y):

nn<sub>-340</sub> - nn<sub>-330</sub>; nn<sub>-330</sub> - nn<sub>-320</sub>; nn<sub>-320</sub> - nn<sub>-310</sub>;

20 nn<sub>-310</sub> - nn<sub>-300</sub>; nn<sub>-300</sub> - nn<sub>-290</sub>; nn<sub>-290</sub> - nn<sub>-280</sub>;

nn<sub>-280</sub> - nn<sub>-270</sub>; nn<sub>-270</sub> - nn<sub>-260</sub>; nn<sub>-260</sub> - nn<sub>-250</sub>;

nn<sub>-250</sub> - nn<sub>-240</sub>; nn<sub>-240</sub> - nn<sub>-230</sub>; nn<sub>-230</sub> - nn<sub>-220</sub>;

nn<sub>-220</sub> - nn<sub>-210</sub>; nn<sub>-210</sub> - nn<sub>-200</sub>; nn<sub>-200</sub> - nn<sub>-190</sub>;

nn<sub>-190</sub> - nn<sub>-180</sub>; nn<sub>-180</sub> - nn<sub>-170</sub>; nn<sub>-170</sub> - nn<sub>-160</sub>;

25 nn<sub>-160</sub> - nn<sub>-150</sub>; nn<sub>-150</sub> - nn<sub>-140</sub>; nn<sub>-140</sub> - nn<sub>-130</sub>;

nn<sub>-130</sub> - nn<sub>-120</sub>; nn<sub>-120</sub> - nn<sub>-110</sub>; nn<sub>-110</sub> - nn<sub>-100</sub>;

nn<sub>-100</sub> - nn<sub>-90</sub>; nn<sub>-90</sub> - nn<sub>-80</sub>; nn<sub>-80</sub> - nn<sub>-70</sub>;

nn<sub>-70</sub> - nn<sub>-60</sub>; nn<sub>-60</sub> - nn<sub>-50</sub>; nn<sub>-50</sub> - nn<sub>-40</sub>;

nn<sub>-40</sub> - nn<sub>-30</sub>; nn<sub>-30</sub> - nn<sub>-20</sub>; nn<sub>-20</sub> - nn<sub>-10</sub>;

30 nn<sub>-10</sub> - nn<sub>1</sub>; nn<sub>1</sub> - nn<sub>10</sub>; nn<sub>10</sub> - nn<sub>20</sub>; nn<sub>20</sub> - nn<sub>30</sub>;

nn<sub>30</sub> - nn<sub>40</sub>; nn<sub>40</sub> - nn<sub>50</sub>; nn<sub>50</sub> - nn<sub>60</sub>; nn<sub>60</sub> - nn<sub>70</sub>;

nn<sub>70</sub> - nn<sub>80</sub>; nn<sub>80</sub> - nn<sub>90</sub>; nn<sub>90</sub> - nn<sub>100</sub>; nn<sub>100</sub> - nn<sub>110</sub>;

nn<sub>110</sub> - nn<sub>120</sub>; nn<sub>120</sub> - nn<sub>130</sub>; nn<sub>130</sub> - nn<sub>140</sub>;

nn<sub>140</sub> - nn<sub>150</sub>; nn<sub>150</sub> - nn<sub>160</sub>; nn<sub>160</sub> - nn<sub>170</sub>;

35 nn<sub>170</sub> - nn<sub>180</sub>; nn<sub>180</sub> - nn<sub>190</sub>; nn<sub>190</sub> - nn<sub>200</sub>;

nn<sub>200</sub> - nn<sub>210</sub>; nn<sub>210</sub> - nn<sub>220</sub>; nn<sub>220</sub> - nn<sub>230</sub>;

nn<sub>230</sub> - nn<sub>240</sub>; nn<sub>240</sub> - nn<sub>250</sub>; nn<sub>250</sub> - nn<sub>260</sub>;  
nn<sub>260</sub> - nn<sub>270</sub>; nn<sub>270</sub> - nn<sub>280</sub>; nn<sub>280</sub> - nn<sub>290</sub>;  
nn<sub>290</sub> - nn<sub>300</sub>; nn<sub>300</sub> - nn<sub>310</sub>; nn<sub>310</sub> - nn<sub>320</sub>;  
nn<sub>320</sub> - nn<sub>330</sub>; nn<sub>330</sub> - nn<sub>340</sub>; nn<sub>340</sub> - nn<sub>350</sub>;  
5 nn<sub>350</sub> - nn<sub>360</sub>; nn<sub>360</sub> - nn<sub>370</sub>; nn<sub>370</sub> - nn<sub>380</sub>;  
nn<sub>380</sub> - nn<sub>390</sub>; nn<sub>390</sub> - nn<sub>400</sub>; nn<sub>400</sub> - nn<sub>410</sub>;  
nn<sub>410</sub> - nn<sub>420</sub>; nn<sub>420</sub> - nn<sub>430</sub>; nn<sub>430</sub> - nn<sub>440</sub>;  
nn<sub>440</sub> - nn<sub>450</sub>; nn<sub>450</sub> - nn<sub>460</sub>; nn<sub>460</sub> - nn<sub>470</sub>;  
nn<sub>470</sub> - nn<sub>480</sub>; nn<sub>480</sub> - nn<sub>490</sub>; nn<sub>490</sub> - nn<sub>500</sub>;  
10 nn<sub>500</sub> - nn<sub>510</sub>; nn<sub>510</sub> - nn<sub>520</sub>; nn<sub>520</sub> - nn<sub>530</sub>;  
nn<sub>530</sub> - nn<sub>540</sub>; nn<sub>540</sub> - nn<sub>550</sub>; nn<sub>550</sub> - nn<sub>560</sub>;  
nn<sub>560</sub> - nn<sub>570</sub>; nn<sub>570</sub> - nn<sub>580</sub>; nn<sub>580</sub> - nn<sub>590</sub>;  
nn<sub>590</sub> - nn<sub>600</sub>; nn<sub>600</sub> - nn<sub>610</sub>; nn<sub>610</sub> - nn<sub>620</sub>;  
nn<sub>620</sub> - nn<sub>630</sub>; nn<sub>630</sub> - nn<sub>640</sub>; nn<sub>640</sub> - nn<sub>650</sub>;  
15 nn<sub>650</sub> - nn<sub>660</sub>; nn<sub>660</sub> - nn<sub>670</sub>; nn<sub>670</sub> - nn<sub>680</sub>;  
nn<sub>680</sub> - nn<sub>690</sub>; nn<sub>690</sub> - nn<sub>700</sub>; nn<sub>700</sub> - nn<sub>710</sub>;  
nn<sub>710</sub> - nn<sub>720</sub>; nn<sub>720</sub> - nn<sub>730</sub>; nn<sub>730</sub> - nn<sub>740</sub>;  
nn<sub>740</sub> - nn<sub>750</sub>; nn<sub>750</sub> - nn<sub>760</sub>; nn<sub>760</sub> - nn<sub>770</sub>;  
nn<sub>770</sub> - nn<sub>780</sub>; nn<sub>780</sub> - nn<sub>790</sub>; nn<sub>790</sub> - nn<sub>800</sub>;  
20 nn<sub>800</sub> - nn<sub>810</sub>; nn<sub>810</sub> - nn<sub>820</sub>; nn<sub>820</sub> - nn<sub>830</sub>;  
nn<sub>830</sub> - nn<sub>840</sub>; nn<sub>840</sub> - nn<sub>850</sub>; nn<sub>850</sub> - nn<sub>860</sub>;  
nn<sub>860</sub> - nn<sub>870</sub>; nn<sub>870</sub> - nn<sub>880</sub>; nn<sub>880</sub> - nn<sub>890</sub>;  
nn<sub>890</sub> - nn<sub>900</sub>; nn<sub>900</sub> - nn<sub>910</sub>; nn<sub>910</sub> - nn<sub>920</sub>;  
nn<sub>920</sub> - nn<sub>930</sub>; nn<sub>930</sub> - nn<sub>940</sub>; nn<sub>940</sub> - nn<sub>950</sub>;  
25 nn<sub>950</sub> - nn<sub>960</sub>; nn<sub>960</sub> - nn<sub>970</sub>; nn<sub>970</sub> - nn<sub>980</sub>;  
nn<sub>980</sub> - nn<sub>990</sub>; nn<sub>990</sub> - nn<sub>1000</sub>; nn<sub>1000</sub> - nn<sub>1010</sub>;  
nn<sub>1010</sub> - nn<sub>1020</sub>; nn<sub>1020</sub> - nn<sub>1030</sub>; nn<sub>1030</sub> - nn<sub>1040</sub>;  
nn<sub>1040</sub> - nn<sub>1050</sub>; nn<sub>1050</sub> - nn<sub>1060</sub>; nn<sub>1060</sub> - nn<sub>1070</sub>;  
nn<sub>1070</sub> - nn<sub>1080</sub>; nn<sub>1080</sub> - nn<sub>1090</sub>; nn<sub>1090</sub> - nn<sub>1100</sub>;  
30 nn<sub>1100</sub> - nn<sub>1110</sub>; nn<sub>1110</sub> - nn<sub>1120</sub>; nn<sub>1120</sub> - nn<sub>1130</sub>;  
nn<sub>1130</sub> - nn<sub>1140</sub>; nn<sub>1140</sub> - nn<sub>1150</sub>; nn<sub>1150</sub> - nn<sub>1160</sub>;  
nn<sub>1160</sub> - nn<sub>1170</sub>; nn<sub>1170</sub> - nn<sub>1180</sub>; nn<sub>1180</sub> - nn<sub>1190</sub>;  
nn<sub>1190</sub> - nn<sub>1200</sub>; nn<sub>1200</sub> - nn<sub>1210</sub>; nn<sub>1210</sub> - nn<sub>1220</sub>;  
nn<sub>1220</sub> - nn<sub>1230</sub>; nn<sub>1230</sub> - nn<sub>1240</sub>; nn<sub>1240</sub> - nn<sub>1250</sub>;  
35 nn<sub>1250</sub> - nn<sub>1260</sub>; nn<sub>1260</sub> - nn<sub>1270</sub>; nn<sub>1270</sub> - nn<sub>1280</sub>;  
nn<sub>1280</sub> - nn<sub>1290</sub>; nn<sub>1290</sub> - nn<sub>1300</sub>; nn<sub>1300</sub> - nn<sub>1310</sub>;

nn1310 - nn1320; nn1320 - nn1330; nn1330 - nn1340;  
nn1340 - nn1350; nn1350 - nn1360; nn1360 - nn1370;  
nn1370 - nn1380; nn1380 - nn1390; nn1390 - nn1400;  
nn1400 - nn1410; nn1410 - nn1420; nn1420 - nn1430;  
5 nn1430 - nn1440; nn1440 - nn1450; nn1450 - nn1460;  
nn1460 - nn1470; nn1470 - nn1480; nn1480 - nn1490;  
nn1490 - nn1500; nn1500 - nn1510; nn1510 - nn1520;  
nn1520 - nn1530; nn1530 - nn1540; nn1540 - nn1550;  
nn1550 - nn1560; nn1560 - nn1570; nn1570 - nn1580;  
10 nn1580 - nn1590; nn1590 - nn1600; nn1600 - nn1610;  
nn1610 - nn1620; nn1620 - nn1630; nn1630 - nn1640;  
nn1640 - nn1650; nn1650 - nn1660; nn1660 - nn1670;  
nn1670 - nn1680; nn1680 - nn1690; nn1690 - nn1700;  
nn1700 - nn1710; nn1710 - nn1720; nn1720 - nn1730;  
15 nn1730 - nn1740; nn1740 - nn1750; nn1750 - nn1760;  
nn1760 - nn1770; nn1770 - nn1780; nn1780 - nn1790;  
nn1790 - nn1800; nn1800 - nn1810; nn1810 - nn1820;  
nn1820 - nn1830; nn1830 - nn1840; nn1840 - nn1850;  
nn1850 - nn1860; nn1860 - nn1870; nn1870 - nn1880;  
20 nn1880 - nn1890; nn1890 - nn1900; nn1900 - nn1910;  
nn1910 - nn1920; nn1920 - nn1930; nn1930 - nn1940;  
nn1940 - nn1950; nn1950 - nn1960; nn1960 - nn1970;  
nn1970 - nn1980; nn1980 - nn1990; nn1990 - nn2000;  
nn2000 - nn2010; nn2010 - nn2020; nn2020 - nn2030;  
25 nn2030 - nn2040; nn2040 - nn2050; nn2050 - nn2060;  
nn2060 - nn2070; nn2070 - nn2080; nn2080 - nn2090;  
nn2090 - nn2100; nn2100 - nn2110; nn2110 - nn2120;  
nn2120 - nn2130; nn2130 - nn2140; nn2140 - nn2150;  
nn2150 - nn2160; nn2160 - nn2170; nn2170 - nn2180;  
30 nn2180 - nn2190; nn2190 - nn2200; nn2200 - nn2210;  
nn2210 - nn2220; nn2220 - nn2230; nn2230 - nn2240;  
nn2240 - nn2250; nn2250 - nn2260; nn2260 - nn2270;  
nn2270 - nn2280; nn2280 - nn2290; nn2290 - nn2300;  
nn2300 - nn2310; nn2310 - nn2320; nn2320 - nn2330;  
35 nn2330 - nn2340; nn2340 - nn2350; nn2350 - nn2360;  
nn2360 - nn2370; nn2370 - nn2380; nn2380 - nn2390;

nn2390 - nn2400; nn2400 - nn2410; nn2410 - nn2420;  
nn2420 - nn2430; nn2430 - nn2440; nn2440 - nn2450;  
nn2450 - nn2460; nn2460 - nn2470; nn2470 - nn2480;  
nn2480 - nn2490; nn2490 - nn2500; nn2500 - nn2510;  
5 nn2510 - nn2520; nn2520 - nn2530; nn2530 - nn2540;  
nn2540 - nn2550; nn2550 - nn2560; nn2560 - nn2570;  
nn2570 - nn2580; nn2580 - nn2590; nn2590 - nn2600;  
nn2600 - nn2610; nn2610 - nn2620; nn2620 - nn2630;  
nn2630 - nn2640; nn2640 - nn2650; nn2650 - nn2660;  
10 nn2660 - nn2670; nn2670 - nn2680; nn2680 - nn2690;  
nn2690 - nn2700; nn2700 - nn2710; nn2710 - nn2720;  
nn2720 - nn2730; nn2730 - nn2740; nn2740 - nn2750;  
nn2750 - nn2760; nn2760 - nn2770; nn2770 - nn2780;  
nn2780 - nn2790; nn2790 - nn2800; nn2800 - nn2810;  
15 nn2810 - nn2820; nn2820 - nn2830; nn2830 - nn2840;  
nn2840 - nn2850; nn2850 - nn2860; nn2860 - nn2870;  
nn2870 - nn2880; nn2880 - nn2890; nn2890 - nn2900;  
nn2900 - nn2910; nn2910 - nn2920; nn2920 - nn2930;  
nn2930 - nn2940; nn2940 - nn2950; nn2950 - nn2960;  
20 nn2960 - nn2970; nn2970 - nn2980; nn2980 - nn2990;  
nn2990 - nn3000; nn3000 - nn3010; nn3010 - nn3020;  
nn3020 - nn3030; nn3030 - nn3040; nn3040 - nn3050;  
nn3050 - nn3060; nn3060 - nn3070; nn3070 - nn3080;  
nn3080 - nn3090; nn3090 - nn3100; nn3100 - nn3110;  
25 nn3110 - nn3120; nn3120 - nn3130; nn3130 - nn3140;  
nn3140 - nn3150; nn3150 - nn3160; nn3160 - nn3170;  
nn3170 - nn3180; nn3180 - nn3190; nn3190 - nn3200;  
nn3200 - nn3210; nn3210 - nn3220; nn3220 - nn3230;  
nn3230 - nn3240; nn3240 - nn3250; nn3250 - nn3260;  
30 nn3260 - nn3270; nn3270 - nn3280; nn3280 - nn3290;  
nn3290 - nn3300; nn3300 - nn3310; nn3310 - nn3320;  
nn3320 - nn3330; nn3330 - nn3340; nn3340 - nn3350;  
nn3350 - nn3360; nn3360 - nn3370; nn3370 - nn3380;  
nn3380 - nn3390; nn3390 - nn3400; nn3400 - nn3410;  
35 nn3410 - nn3420; nn3420 - nn3430; nn3430 - nn3440;  
nn3440 - nn3450; nn3450 - nn3460; nn3460 - nn3470;

nn3470 - nn3480; nn3480 - nn3490; nn3490 - nn3500;  
nn3500 - nn3510; nn3510 - nn3520; nn3520 - nn3530;  
nn3530 - nn3540; nn3540 - nn3550; nn3550 - nn3560;  
nn3560 - nn3570; nn3570 - nn3580; nn3580 - nn3590;  
5 nn3590 - nn3600; nn3600 - nn3610; nn3610 - nn3620;  
nn3620 - nn3630; nn3630 - nn3640; nn3640 - nn3650;  
nn3650 - nn3660; nn3660 - nn3670; nn3670 - nn3680;  
nn3680 - nn3690; nn3690 - nn3700; nn3700 - nn3710;  
nn3710 - nn3720; nn3720 - nn3730; nn3730 - nn3740;  
10 nn3740 - nn3750; nn3750 - nn3760; nn3760 - nn3770;  
nn3770 - nn3780; nn3780 - nn3790; nn3790 - nn3800;  
nn3800 - nn3810; nn3810 - nn3820; nn3820 - nn3830;  
nn3830 - nn3840; nn3840 - nn3850; nn3850 - nn3860;  
nn3860 - nn3870; nn3870 - nn3880; nn3880 - nn3890;  
15 nn3890 - nn3900; nn3900 - nn3910; nn3910 - nn3920;  
nn3920 - nn3930; nn3930 - nn3940; nn3940 - nn3950;  
nn3950 - nn3960; nn3960 - nn3970; nn3970 - nn3980;  
nn3980 - nn3990; nn3990 - nn4000; nn4000 - nn4010;  
nn4010 - nn4020; nn4020 - nn4030; nn4030 - nn4040;  
20 nn4040 - nn4050; nn4050 - nn4060; nn4060 - nn4070;  
nn4070 - nn4080; nn4080 - nn4090; nn4090 - nn4100;  
nn4100 - nn4110; nn4110 - nn4120; nn4120 - nn4130;  
nn4130 - nn4140; nn4140 - nn4150; nn4150 - nn4160;  
nn4160 - nn4170; nn4170 - nn4180; nn4180 - nn4190;  
25 nn4190 - nn4200; nn4200 - nn4210; nn4210 - nn4220;  
nn4220 - nn4230; nn4230 - nn4240; nn4240 - nn4250;  
nn4250 - nn4260; nn4260 - nn4270; nn4270 - nn4280;  
nn4280 - nn4290; nn4290 - nn4300; nn4300 - nn4310;  
nn4310 - nn4320; nn4320 - nn4330; nn4330 - nn4340;  
30 nn4340 - nn4350; nn4350 - nn4360; nn4360 - nn4370;  
nn4370 - nn4380; nn4380 - nn4390; nn4390 - nn4400;  
nn4400 - nn4410; nn4410 - nn4420; nn4420 - nn4430;  
nn4430 - nn4440; nn4440 - nn4450; nn4450 - nn4460;  
nn4460 - nn4470; nn4470 - nn4480; nn4480 - nn4490;  
35 nn4490 - nn4500; nn4500 - nn4510; nn4510 - nn4520;  
nn4520 - nn4530; nn4530 - nn4540; nn4540 - nn4550;

nn4550 - nn4560; nn4560 - nn4570; nn4570 - nn4580;  
nn4580 - nn4590; nn4590 - nn4600; nn4600 - nn4610;  
nn4610 - nn4620; nn4620 - nn4630; nn4630 - nn4640;  
nn4640 - nn4650; nn4650 - nn4660; nn4660 - nn4670;  
5 nn4670 - nn4680; nn4680 - nn4690; nn4690 - nn4700;  
nn4700 - nn4710; nn4710 - nn4720; nn4720 - nn4730;  
nn4730 - nn4740; nn4740 - nn4750; nn4750 - nn4760;  
nn4760 - nn4770; nn4770 - nn4780; nn4780 - nn4790;  
nn4790 - nn4800; nn4800 - nn4810; nn4810 - nn4820;  
10 nn4820 - nn4830; nn4830 - nn4840; nn4840 - nn4850;  
nn4850 - nn4860; nn4860 - nn4870; nn4870 - nn4880;  
nn4880 - nn4890; nn4890 - nn4900; nn4900 - nn4910;  
nn4910 - nn4920; nn4920 - nn4930; nn4930 - nn4940;  
nn4940 - nn4950; nn4950 - nn4960; nn4960 - nn4970;  
15 nn4970 - nn4980; nn4980 - nn4990; nn4990 - nn5000;  
nn5000 - nn5010; nn5010 - nn5020; nn5020 - nn5030;  
nn5030 - nn5040; nn5040 - nn5050; nn5050 - nn5060;  
nn5060 - nn5070; nn5070 - nn5080; nn5080 - nn5090;  
nn5090 - nn5100; nn5100 - nn5110; nn5110 - nn5120;  
20 nn5120 - nn5130; nn5130 - nn5140; nn5140 - nn5150;  
nn5150 - nn5160; nn5160 - nn5170; nn5170 - nn5180;  
nn5180 - nn5190; nn5190 - nn5200; nn5200 - nn5210;  
nn5210 - nn5220; nn5220 - nn5230; nn5230 - nn5240;  
nn5240 - nn5250; nn5250 - nn5260; nn5260 - nn5270;  
25 nn5270 - nn5280; nn5280 - nn5290; nn5290 - nn5300;  
nn5300 - nn5310; nn5310 - nn5320; nn5320 - nn5330;  
nn5330 - nn5340; nn5340 - nn5350; nn5350 - nn5360;  
nn5360 - nn5370; nn5370 - nn5380; nn5380 - nn5390;  
nn5390 - nn5400; nn5400 - nn5410; nn5410 - nn5420;  
30 nn5420 - nn5430; nn5430 - nn5440; nn5440 - nn5450;  
nn5450 - nn5460; nn5460 - nn5470; nn5470 - nn5480;  
nn5480 - nn5490; nn5490 - nn5500; nn5500 - nn5510;  
nn5510 - nn5520; nn5520 - nn5530; nn5530 - nn5540;  
nn5540 - nn5550; nn5550 - nn5560; nn5560 - nn5570;  
35 nn5570 - nn5580; nn5580 - nn5590; nn5590 - nn5600;  
nn5600 - nn5610; nn5610 - nn5620; nn5620 - nn5630;



nn5630 - nn5640; nn5640 - nn5650; nn5650 - nn5660;  
nn5660 - nn5670; nn5670 - nn5680; nn5680 - nn5690;  
nn5690 - nn5700; nn5700 - nn5710; nn5710 - nn5720;  
nn5720 - nn5730; nn5730 - nn5740; nn5740 - nn5750;  
5 nn5750 - nn5760; nn5760 - nn5770; nn5770 - nn5780;  
nn5780 - nn5790; nn5790 - nn5800; nn5800 - nn5810;  
nn5810 - nn5820; nn5820 - nn5830; nn5830 - nn5840;  
nn5840 - nn5850; nn5850 - nn5860; nn5860 - nn5870;  
nn5870 - nn5880; nn5880 - nn5890; nn5890 - nn5900;  
10 nn5900 - nn5910; nn5910 - nn5920; nn5920 - nn5930;  
nn5930 - nn5940; nn5940 - nn5950; nn5950 - nn5960;  
nn5960 - nn5970; nn5970 - nn5980; nn5980 - nn5990;  
nn5990 - nn6000; nn6000 - nn6010; nn6010 - nn6020;  
nn6020 - nn6030; nn6030 - nn6040; nn6040 - nn6050;  
15 nn6050 - nn6060; nn6060 - nn6070; nn6070 - nn6080;  
nn6080 - nn6090; nn6090 - nn6100; nn6100 - nn6110;  
nn6110 - nn6120; nn6120 - nn6130; nn6130 - nn6140;  
nn6140 - nn6150; nn6150 - nn6160; nn6160 - nn6170;  
nn6170 - nn6180; nn6180 - nn6190; nn6190 - nn6200;  
20 nn6200 - nn6210; nn6210 - nn6220; nn6220 - nn6230;  
nn6230 - nn6240; nn6240 - nn6250; nn6250 - nn6260;  
nn6260 - nn6270; nn6270 - nn6280; nn6280 - nn6290;  
nn6290 - nn6300; nn6300 - nn6310; nn6310 - nn6320;  
nn6320 - nn6330; nn6330 - nn6340; nn6340 - nn6350;  
25 nn6350 - nn6360; nn6360 - nn6370; nn6370 - nn6380;  
nn6380 - nn6390; nn6390 - nn6400; nn6400 - nn6410;  
nn6410 - nn6420; nn6420 - nn6430; nn6430 - nn6440;  
nn6440 - nn6450; nn6450 - nn6460; nn6460 - nn6470;  
nn6470 - nn6480; nn6480 - nn6490; nn6490 - nn6500;  
30 nn6500 - nn6510; nn6510 - nn6520; nn6520 - nn6530;  
nn6530 - nn6540; nn6540 - nn6550; nn6550 - nn6560;  
nn6560 - nn6570; nn6570 - nn6580; nn6580 - nn6590;  
nn6590 - nn6600; nn6600 - nn6610; nn6610 - nn6620;  
nn6620 - nn6630; nn6630 - nn6640; nn6640 - nn6650;  
35 nn6650 - nn6660; nn6660 - nn6670; nn6670 - nn6680;  
nn6680 - nn6690; nn6690 - nn6700; nn6700 - nn6710;

nn6710 - nn6720; nn6720 - nn6730; nn6730 - nn6740;  
nn6740 - nn6750; nn6750 - nn6760; nn6760 - nn6770;  
nn6770 - nn6780; nn6780 - nn6790; nn6790 - nn6800;  
nn6800 - nn6810; nn6810 - nn6820; nn6820 - nn6830;  
5 nn6830 - nn6840; nn6840 - nn6850; nn6850 - nn6860;  
nn6860 - nn6870; nn6870 - nn6880; nn6880 - nn6890;  
nn6890 - nn6900; nn6900 - nn6910; nn6910 - nn6920;  
nn6920 - nn6930; nn6930 - nn6940; nn6940 - nn6950;  
nn6950 - nn6960; nn6960 - nn6970; nn6970 - nn6980;  
10 nn6980 - nn6990; nn6990 - nn7000; nn7000 - nn7010;  
nn7010 - nn7020; nn7020 - nn7030; nn7030 - nn7040;  
nn7040 - nn7050; nn7050 - nn7060; nn7060 - nn7070;  
nn7070 - nn7080; nn7080 - nn7090; nn7090 - nn7100;  
nn7100 - nn7110; nn7110 - nn7120; nn7120 - nn7130;  
15 nn7130 - nn7140; nn7140 - nn7150; nn7150 - nn7160;  
nn7160 - nn7170; nn7170 - nn7180; nn7180 - nn7190;  
nn7190 - nn7200; nn7200 - nn7210; nn7210 - nn7220;  
nn7220 - nn7230; nn7230 - nn7240; nn7240 - nn7250;  
nn7250 - nn7260; nn7260 - nn7270; nn7270 - nn7280;  
20 nn7280 - nn7290; nn7290 - nn7300; nn7300 - nn7310;  
nn7310 - nn7320; nn7320 - nn7330; nn7330 - nn7340;  
nn7340 - nn7350; nn7350 - nn7360; nn7360 - nn7370;  
nn7370 - nn7380; nn7380 - nn7390; nn7390 - nn7400;  
nn7400 - nn7410; nn7410 - nn7420; nn7420 - nn7430;  
25 nn7430 - nn7440; nn7440 - nn7450; nn7450 - nn7460;  
nn7460 - nn7470; nn7470 - nn7480; nn7480 - nn7490;  
nn7490 - nn7500; nn7500 - nn7510; nn7510 - nn7520;  
nn7520 - nn7530; nn7530 - nn7540; nn7540 - nn7550;  
nn7550 - nn7560; nn7560 - nn7570; nn7570 - nn7580;  
30 nn7580 - nn7590; nn7590 - nn7600; nn7600 - nn7610;  
nn7610 - nn7620; nn7620 - nn7630; nn7630 - nn7640;  
nn7640 - nn7650; nn7650 - nn7660; nn7660 - nn7670;  
nn7670 - nn7680; nn7680 - nn7690; nn7690 - nn7700;  
nn7700 - nn7710; nn7710 - nn7720; nn7720 - nn7730;  
35 nn7730 - nn7740; nn7740 - nn7750; nn7750 - nn7760;  
nn7760 - nn7770; nn7770 - nn7780; nn7780 - nn7790;

nn7790 - nn7800; nn7800 - nn7810; nn7810 - nn7820;  
nn7820 - nn7830; nn7830 - nn7840; nn7840 - nn7850;  
nn7850 - nn7860; nn7860 - nn7870; nn7870 - nn7880;  
nn7880 - nn7890; nn7890 - nn7900; nn7900 - nn7910;  
5 nn7910 - nn7920; nn7920 - nn7930; nn7930 - nn7940;  
nn7940 - nn7950; nn7950 - nn7960; nn7960 - nn7970;  
nn7970 - nn7980; nn7980 - nn7990; nn7990 - nn8000;  
nn8000 - nn8010; nn8010 - nn8020; nn8020 - nn8030;  
nn8030 - nn8040; nn8040 - nn8050; nn8050 - nn8060;  
10 nn8060 - nn8070; nn8070 - nn8080; nn8080 - nn8090;  
nn8090 - nn8100; nn8100 - nn8110; nn8110 - nn8120;  
nn8120 - nn8130; nn8130 - nn8140; nn8140 - nn8150;  
nn8150 - nn8160; nn8160 - nn8170; nn8170 - nn8180;  
nn8180 - nn8190; nn8190 - nn8200; nn8200 - nn8210;  
15 nn8210 - nn8220; nn8220 - nn8230; nn8230 - nn8240;  
nn8240 - nn8250; nn8250 - nn8260; nn8260 - nn8270;  
nn8270 - nn8280; nn8280 - nn8290; nn8290 - nn8300;  
nn8300 - nn8310; nn8310 - nn8320; nn8320 - nn8330;  
nn8330 - nn8340; nn8340 - nn8350; nn8350 - nn8360;  
20 nn8360 - nn8370; nn8370 - nn8380; nn8380 - nn8390;  
nn8390 - nn8400; nn8400 - nn8410; nn8410 - nn8420;  
nn8420 - nn8430; nn8430 - nn8440; nn8440 - nn8450;  
nn8450 - nn8460; nn8460 - nn8470; nn8470 - nn8480;  
nn8480 - nn8490; nn8490 - nn8500; nn8500 - nn8510;  
25 nn8510 - nn8520; nn8520 - nn8530; nn8530 - nn8540;  
nn8540 - nn8550; nn8550 - nn8560; nn8560 - nn8570;  
nn8570 - nn8580; nn8580 - nn8590; nn8590 - nn8600;  
nn8600 - nn8610; nn8610 - nn8620; nn8620 - nn8630;  
nn8630 - nn8640; nn8640 - nn8650; nn8650 - nn8660;  
30 nn8660 - nn8670; nn8670 - nn8680; nn8680 - nn8690;  
nn8690 - nn8700; nn8700 - nn8710; nn8710 - nn8720;  
nn8720 - nn8730; nn8730 - nn8740; nn8740 - nn8750;  
nn8750 - nn8760; nn8760 - nn8770; nn8770 - nn8780;  
nn8780 - nn8790; nn8790 - nn8800; nn8800 - nn8810;  
35 nn8810 - nn8820; nn8820 - nn8830; nn8830 - nn8840;  
nn8840 - nn8850; nn8850 - nn8860; nn8860 - nn8870;

nn<sub>8870</sub> - nn<sub>8880</sub>; nn<sub>8880</sub> - nn<sub>8890</sub>; nn<sub>8890</sub> - nn<sub>8900</sub>;  
nn<sub>8900</sub> - nn<sub>8910</sub>; nn<sub>8910</sub> - nn<sub>8920</sub>; nn<sub>8920</sub> - nn<sub>8930</sub>;  
nn<sub>8930</sub> - nn<sub>8940</sub>; nn<sub>8940</sub> - nn<sub>8950</sub>; nn<sub>8950</sub> - nn<sub>8960</sub>;  
nn<sub>8960</sub> - nn<sub>8970</sub>; nn<sub>8970</sub> - nn<sub>8980</sub>; nn<sub>8980</sub> - nn<sub>8990</sub>;  
5 nn<sub>8990</sub> - nn<sub>9000</sub>; nn<sub>9000</sub> - nn<sub>9010</sub>; nn<sub>9010</sub> - nn<sub>9020</sub>;  
nn<sub>9020</sub> - nn<sub>9030</sub>; nn<sub>9030</sub> - nn<sub>9040</sub>; nn<sub>9040</sub> - nn<sub>9050</sub>;  
nn<sub>9050</sub> - nn<sub>9060</sub>.

The oligomer, however, need not consist only of  
10 the sequence which is complementary to the targeted HCV  
sequence. It may contain in addition, nucleotide  
sequences or other moieties which are suitable for the  
purposes for which the oligomers are used. For example,  
if the oligomers are used as primers for the amplification  
15 of HCV sequences via PCR, they may contain sequences  
which, when in duplex, form restriction enzyme sites which  
facilitate the cloning of the amplified sequences. For  
example, also, if the oligomers are to be used as "capture  
probes" in hybridization assays (described infra), they  
20 would contain in addition a binding partner which is  
coupled to the oligomer containing the nucleotide sequence  
which is complementary to the targeted HCV sequence.  
Other types of moieties or sequences which are useful of  
which the oligomers may be comprised or coupled to, are  
25 those which are known in the art to be suitable for a  
variety of purposes, including the labeling of nucleotide  
probes.

The preparation of the oligomers is by means  
known in the art, including, for example, by methods which  
30 include excision, transcription, or chemical synthesis.  
The target sequences and/or regions of the genome which  
are selected to which the targeting polynucleotides of the  
oligomers are complementary depend upon the purpose. For  
example, if the goal is to screen for the presence of HCV  
35 in biological samples (e.g. blood), the preferred  
oligomers would be used as probes and/or primers, and

would hybridize to conserved regions of the HCV genome. Some of the conserved regions of the HCV genome to which the oligomers may bind are described herein, for example, the regions which include nucleotide numbers from about  
5 the 5-terminus to about 200, or from about 4000 to about 5000, or from about 8000 to about 9040 as shown in Fig. 18, or preferably nucleotides -318 to 174, 4056 to 4448, and 4378 to 4902. Other regions of the genome which are conserved are readily ascertainable by comparison of the  
10 nucleotide sequences of various isolates of HCV, including the prototype HCV, HCV1. Methods for conducting comparisons between genotypes to determine conserved and nonconserved regions are known in the art, and examples of these methods are disclosed herein.

15 In the basic nucleic acid hybridization assay, single-stranded analyte nucleic acid (either DNA or RNA) is hybridized to a nucleic acid probe, and resulting duplexes are detected. The probes for HCV polynucleotides (natural or derived) are a length which allows the detec-  
20 tion of unique viral sequences by hybridization. While 6-8 nucleotides may be a workable length, sequences of 10-12 nucleotides are preferred, and about 20 nucleotides or more appears optimal. Preferably, these sequences will derive from regions which lack heterogeneity. These  
25 probes can be prepared using routine methods, including automated oligonucleotide synthetic methods. Among useful probes, for example, are those derived from the newly isolated clones disclosed herein, as well as the various oligomers useful in probing cDNA libraries, set forth  
30 below. A complement to any unique portion of the HCV genome will be satisfactory. For use as probes, complete complementarity is desirable, though it may be unnecessary as the length of the fragment is increased.

For use of such probes as agents to detect the  
35 presence of HCV polynucleotides (for example in screening for contaminated blood), the biological sample to be

analyzed, such as blood or serum, may be treated, if desired, to extract the nucleic acids contained therein. The resulting nucleic acid from the sample may be subjected to gel electrophoresis or other size separation techniques; alternatively, the nucleic acid sample may be dot blotted without size separation. In order to form hybrid duplexes with the targeting sequence of the probe, the targeted region of the analyte nucleic acid must be in single stranded form. Where the sequence is naturally present in single stranded form, denaturation will not be required. However, where the sequence is present in double stranded form, the sequence will be denatured. Denaturation can be carried out by various techniques known in the art. Subsequent to denaturation, the analyte nucleic acid and probe are incubated under conditions which promote stable hybrid formation of the target sequence in the probe with the putative targeted sequence in the analyte, and the resulting duplexes containing the probe(s) are detected.

Detection of the resulting duplex, if any, is usually accomplished by the use of labeled probes; alternatively, the probe may be unlabeled, but may be detectable by specific binding with a ligand which is labeled, either directly or indirectly. Suitable labels, and methods for labeling probes and ligands are known in the art, and include, for example, radioactive labels which may be incorporated by known methods (e.g., nick translation or kinasing), biotin, fluorescent groups, chemiluminescent groups (e.g., dioxetanes, particularly triggered dioxetanes), enzymes, antibodies, and the like.

The region of the probes which are used to bind to the analyte can be made completely complementary to the HCV genome. Therefore, usually high stringency conditions are desirable in order to prevent false positives. However, conditions of high stringency should only be used if the probes are complementary to regions of the viral

genome which lack heterogeneity. The stringency of hybridization is determined by a number of factors during hybridization and during the washing procedure, including temperature, ionic strength, length of time, and  
5 concentration of formamide. These factors are outlined in, for example, Maniatis, T. (1982).

Variations of this basic scheme which are known in the art, including those which facilitate separation of the duplexes to be detected from extraneous materials and/  
10 or which amplify the signal from the labeled moiety, may also be used. A number of these variations are reviewed in, for example: Matthews and Kricka (1988), Analytical Biochemistry 169:1; Landegren et al. (1988), Science 242:229; and Mittlin (1989), Clinical chem. 35:1819.  
15 These and the following publications describing assay formats are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Probes suitable for detecting HCV in these assays are comprised of sequences which hybridize with target HCV polynucleotide sequences to form duplexes with the analyte  
20 strand, wherein the duplexes are of sufficient stability for detection in the specified assay system.

A suitable variation is, for example, one which is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,868,105, issued Sept. 9, 1989, and in E.P.O. Publication No. 225,807 (published  
25 June 16, 1987). These publications describe a solution phase nucleic acid hybridization assay in which the analyte nucleic acid is hybridized to a labeling probe set and to a capturing probe set. The probe-analyte complex is coupled by hybridization with a solid-supported capture  
30 probe that is complementary to the capture probe set. This permits the analyte nucleic acid to be removed from solution as a solid phase complex. Having the analyte in the form of a solid phase complex facilitates subsequent separation steps in the assay. The labeling probe set is  
35 complementary to a labeled probe that is bound through hybridization to the solid phase/analyte complex.

Generally, it is expected that the HCV genome sequences will be present in serum of infected individuals at relatively low levels, i.e., at approximately  $10^2$ - $10^3$  chimp infectious doses (CID) per ml. This level may

5 require that amplification techniques be used in hybridization assays. Such techniques are known in the art. For example, the Enzo Biochemical Corporation "Bio-Bridge" system uses terminal deoxynucleotide transferase to add unmodified 3'-poly-dT-tails to a DNA probe. The

10 poly dT-tailed probe is hybridized to the target nucleotide sequence, and then to a biotin-modified poly-A. PCT Publication 84/03520 and EP Publication No. 124221 describe a DNA hybridization assay in which: (1) analyte

15 is annealed to a single-stranded DNA probe that is complementary to an enzyme-labeled oligonucleotide; and (2) the resulting tailed duplex is hybridized to an enzyme-labeled oligonucleotide. EPA 204510 describes a DNA hybridization assay in which analyte DNA is contacted with

20 a probe that has a tail, such as a poly-dT tail, an amplifier strand that has a sequence that hybridizes to the tail of the probe, such as a poly-A sequence, and which is capable of binding a plurality of labeled strands. A type of hybridization assay which is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 317,077 (published May 24, 1989), which

25 should detect sequences at the level of approximately  $10^6$ /ml, utilizes nucleic acid multimers which bind to single-stranded analyte nucleic acid, and which also bind to a multiplicity of single-stranded labeled oligonucleotides. A particularly desirable technique may involve amplifica-

30 tion of the target HCV sequences in sera approximately 10,000 fold (i.e., to approximately  $10^6$  sequences/ml), as part of the hybridization system. The amplification may be accomplished, for example, by the polymerase chain reactions (PCR) technique described by Saiki et al. (1986),

35 by Mullis, U.S. Patent No. 4,683,195, and by Mullis et al. U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202. Amplification may be prior to,



or preferably subsequent to purification of the HCV target sequence. For example, amplification may be utilized in conjunction with the assay methods described in U.S. Patent No. 4,868,105, or if even further amplification is  
5 desired, in conjunction with the hybridization system described in E.P.O. Publication No. 317,077.

Preferred methods for detecting HCV sequences in an analyte polynucleotide strand are based upon the hybridization detection methods described in U.S. Patent  
10 No. 4,868,105 and in E.P.O. Publication No. 317,077. These methods are solution-phase sandwich hybridization assays which utilize both capture and label probes which hybridize to target sequences in an analyte nucleic acid. In the use of these assays to screen biological samples  
15 for HCV, the probes used would bind to conserved regions of the HCV genome. The capture and label probes may be interspersed in their binding to the target sequence. Alternatively, in a preferred mode the capture and label probes are in sets, and the probes of one set do not  
20 intersperse with the probes of another set. In the latter mode, preferably the set(s) of multiple capture probes hybridize to the most conserved regions of the genome, while the set(s) of multiple label probes may hybridize to regions which exhibit small amounts of divergence. For  
25 example, using the prototype HCV1 cDNA sequence shown in Fig. 18, probes could be used which hybridize to sequences in the region of nucleotides from about -318 to about 174, and/or nucleotides in the region of about 4378 to about 4902, and/or nucleotides in the region of from about 4056  
30 to about 4448. The preferred probes would hybridize to sequences in the 5'-region of the HCV genome, since, as shown infra., this region appears to be highly conserved. Thus, preferred probes may hybridize to, for example, nucleotides from about -318 to about 174 as shown in Fig.  
35 18. Probes could be used which hybridize to either the positive strand in conserved regions, and/or its comple-

ment, depending upon the purpose, for example, to detect viral genomic sequences, or to detect HCV cDNA sequences resulting from PCR amplification, or to detect replicative intermediates to the positive HCV RNA strand.

5

Detection of HCV RNA and Polynucleotides Derived Therefrom  
Using an HCV/cPCR Method

A particularly useful method for detecting HCV RNA or polynucleotides derived from HCV RNA is the HCV/  
10 cPCR method, which is a subject of the herein application, and which utilizes the polymerase chain reaction technique (PCR) which is described by Saiki et al. (1986), by Mullis in U.S. Pat. No. 4,683,195, and by Mullis et al. in U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202. The HCV/cPCR method utilizes prim-  
15 ers and probes derived from the information provided herein concerning the nature of the HCV genome.

Generally, in the PCR technique, short oligonucleotide primers are prepared which match opposite ends of a desired sequence. The sequence between the  
20 primers need not be known. A sample of polynucleotide is extracted and denatured, preferably by heat, and hybridized with oligonucleotide primers which are present in molar excess. Polymerization is catalyzed by a template- and primer-dependent polymerase in the presence of  
25 deoxynucleotide triphosphates or nucleotide analogs (dNTPs). This results in two "long products" which contain the respective primers at their 5'-termini, covalently linked to the newly synthesized complements of the original strands. The replicated DNA is again de-  
30 natured, hybridized with oligonucleotide primers, returned to polymerizing conditions, and a second cycle of replication is initiated. The second cycle provides the two original strands, the two long products from cycle 1, and two "short products" replicated from the long products.  
35 The short products contain sequences (sense or antisense) derived from the target sequence, flanked at the 5'- and

3'-termini with primer sequences. On each additional cycle, the number of short products is replicated exponentially. Thus, this process causes the amplification of a specific target sequence.

5 In the method, a sample is provided which is suspected of containing HCV RNA, or a fragment thereof. The sample is usually taken from an individual suspected of having NANBH; however, other sources of the sample are included, e.g., conditioned medium or cells from in vitro  
10 systems in which the virus has been replicated. The sample, however, must contain the target nucleic acid sequence(s).

The sample is then subjected to conditions which allow reverse transcription of HCV RNA into HCV cDNA.  
15 Conditions for reverse transcribing RNA are known to those of skill in the art, and are described in, for example, Maniatis et al. (1982), and in Methods in Enzymology. A preferred method of reverse transcription utilizes reverse transcriptase from a variety of sources, including re-  
20 combinant molecules, and isolated from, for example, a retrovirus, preferably from avian myeloblastosis virus (AMV), and suitable conditions for the transcription. The HCV cDNA product of reverse transcription is in a RNA:DNA hybrid, which results from the first round of reverse  
25 transcription; subsequently, DNA:DNA hybrids result from two or more rounds of transcription.

The HCV cDNA resulting from reverse transcription is then subjected to PCR to amplify the target sequence. In order to accomplish this, the HCV cDNA is  
30 denatured, and the separated strands are hybridized with primers which flank the target sequence.

Strand separation may be accomplished by any suitable denaturing method, including physical, chemical, or enzymatic means, which are known to those of skill in  
35 the art. A preferred method, which is physical, involves heating the nucleic acid until it is completely (>99%)

denatured. Typical heat denaturation involves temperatures ranging from about 80°C to about 105°C, for times ranging from about 1 to 10 minutes.

After hybridization of the HCV cDNA with the primers, the target HCV sequences are replicated by a polymerizing means which utilizes a primer oligonucleotide to initiate the synthesis of the replicate chain. The primers are selected so that they are complementary to sequences of the HCV genome. Oligomeric primers which are complementary to regions of the sense and antisense strands of HCV cDNA can be designed from the HCV cDNA sequences from the composite cDNA sequence provided in Fig. 18.

The primers are selected so that their relative positions along a duplex sequence are such that an extension product synthesized from one primer, when it is separated from its template (complement), serves as a template for the extension of the other primer to yield a replicate chain of defined length.

The primer is preferably single stranded for maximum efficiency in amplification, but may alternatively be double stranded. If double stranded, the primer is first treated to separate its strands before being used to prepare extension products. Preferably, the primer is an oligodeoxyribonucleotide. The primer must be sufficiently long to prime the synthesis of extension products in the presence of the agent for polymerization. The exact lengths of the primers will depend on many factors, including temperature and source of the primer and use of the method. For example, depending on the complexity of the target sequence, the oligonucleotide primer typically contains about 15-45 nucleotides, although it may contain more or fewer nucleotides. Short primer molecules generally require cooler temperatures to form sufficiently stable hybrid complexes with the template.

The primers used herein are selected to be "substantially" complementary to the different strands of each specific sequence to be amplified. Therefore, the primers need not reflect the exact sequence of the template, but must be sufficiently complementary to selectively hybridize with their respective strands. For example, a non-complementary nucleotide fragment may be attached to the 5'-end of the primer, with the remainder of the primer sequence being complementary to the strand. Alternatively, non-complementary bases or longer sequences can be interspersed into the primer, provided that the primer has sufficient complementarity with the sequence of one of the strands to be amplified to hybridize therewith, and to thereby form a duplex structure which can be extended by the polymerizing means. The non-complementary nucleotide sequences of the primers may include restriction enzyme sites. Appending a restriction enzyme site to the end(s) of the target sequence would be particularly helpful for cloning of the target sequence.

It will be understood that "primer", as used herein, may refer to more than one primer, particularly in the case where there is some ambiguity in the information regarding the terminal sequence(s) of the target region to be amplified. Hence, a "primer" includes a collection of primer oligonucleotides containing sequences representing the possible variations in the sequence or includes nucleotides which allow a typical basepairing. One of the primer oligonucleotides in this collection will be homologous with the end of the target sequence. A specific case is shown in the Examples, where oligomer sets of 44-mers and 45-mers were utilized to prime the amplification of a potentially variant region of the HCV genome.

It is anticipated that there will be a variety of strains or isolates of HCV with sequences which deviate from HCV1, the prototype strain. Therefore, in order to

detect variant strains it is preferable to construct primers which hybridize to conserved regions of the HCV genome. The conserved regions may be determined by comparing the nucleotide or amino acid sequences of several HCV strains/isolates. There appear to be at least three regions of conserved amino acid in the HCV genome, described supra., from which primers may be derived. These regions are believed to be. The primers described infra., in the Examples, are derived from what are believed to be conserved regions of HCV, based upon sequence homology to that of the Flaviviruses.

The oligonucleotide primers may be prepared by any suitable method. Methods for preparing oligonucleotides of specific sequence are known in the art, and include, for example, cloning and restriction of appropriate sequences, and direct chemical synthesis. Chemical synthesis methods may include, for example, the phosphotriester method described by Narang et al. (1979), the phosphodiester method disclosed by Brown et al. (1979), the diethylphosphoramidate method disclosed in Beaucage et al. (1981), and the solid support method in U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066.

The primers may be labeled, if desired, by incorporating means detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, or chemical means.

Template-dependent extension of the oligonucleotide primer(s) is catalyzed by a polymerizing agent in the presence of adequate amounts of the four deoxyribonucleotide triphosphates (dATP, dGTP, dCTP and dTTP) or analogs, in a reaction medium which is comprised of the appropriate salts, metal cations, and pH buffering system. Suitable polymerizing agents are enzymes known to catalyze primer- and template-dependent DNA synthesis. Known DNA polymerases include, for example, E. coli DNA polymerase I or its Klenow fragment, T<sub>4</sub> DNA polymerase, and Taq DNA polymerase. The reaction conditions for

catalyzing DNA synthesis with these DNA polymerases are known in the art.

The products of the synthesis are duplex molecules consisting of the template strands and the  
5 primer extension strands, which include the target sequence. These products, in turn, serve as template for another round of replication. In the second round of replication, the primer extension strand of the first cycle is annealed with its complementary primer; synthesis  
10 yields a "short" product which is bounded on both the 5'- and the 3'-ends by primer sequences or their complements. Repeated cycles of denaturation, primer annealing, and extension result in the exponential accumulation of the target region defined by the primers. Sufficient cycles  
15 are run to achieve the desired amount of polynucleotide containing the target region of nucleic acid. The desired amount may vary, and is determined by the function which the product polynucleotide is to serve.

The PCR method can be performed in a number of  
20 temporal sequences. For example, it can be performed step-wise, where after each step new reagents are added, or in a fashion where all of the reagents are added simultaneously, or in a partial step-wise fashion, where fresh reagents are added after a given number of steps.

25 In a preferred method, the PCR reaction is carried out as an automated process which utilizes a thermostable enzyme. In this process the reaction mixture is cycled through a denaturing region, a primer annealing region, and a reaction region. A machine may be employed  
30 which is specifically adapted for use with a thermostable enzyme, which utilizes temperature cycling without a liquid handling system, since the enzyme need not be added at every cycle. This type of machine is commercially available from Perkin Elmer Cetus Corp.

35 After amplification by PCR, the target polynucleotides are detected by hybridization with a probe

polynucleotide which forms a stable hybrid with that of the target sequence under stringent to moderately stringent hybridization and wash conditions. If it is expected that the probes will be completely complementary (i.e., about 99% or greater) to the target sequence, stringent conditions will be used. If some mismatching is expected, for example if variant strains are expected with the result that the probe will not be completely complementary, the stringency of hybridization may be lessened. However, conditions are chosen which rule out nonspecific/adventitious binding. Conditions which affect hybridization, and which select against nonspecific binding are known in the art, and are described in, for example, Maniatis et al. (1982). Generally, lower salt concentration and higher temperature increase the stringency of binding. For example, it is usually considered that stringent conditions are incubation in solutions which contain approximately 0.1 X SSC, 0.1% SDS, at about 65°C incubation/wash temperature, and moderately stringent conditions are incubation in solutions which contain approximately 1-2 X SSC, 0.1% SDS and about 50°-65°C incubation/wash temperature. Low stringency conditions are 2 X SSC and about 30°-50°C.

Probes for HCV target sequences may be derived from the HCV cDNA sequence shown in Fig. 18, or from new HCV isolates. The HCV probes may be of any suitable length which span the target region, but which exclude the primers, and which allow specific hybridization to the target region. If there is to be complete complementarity, i.e., if the strain contains a sequence identical to that of the probe, since the duplex will be relatively stable under even stringent conditions, the probes may be short, i.e., in the range of about 10-30 base pairs. If some degree of mismatch is expected with the probe, i.e., if it is suspected that the probe will hybridize to a variant region, the probe may be of greater



length, since length seems to counterbalance some of the effect of the mismatch(es). An example of this is found in the Examples, where the probe was designed to bind to potential variants of HCV1. In this case, the primers  
5 were designed to bind to HCV cDNA derived from a hypothetical conserved region of the HCV genome, and the target region was one which potentially contained variations (based upon the Flavivirus model). The probe used to detect the HCV target sequences contained approximately  
10 268 base pairs.

The probe nucleic acid having a sequence complementary to the target sequence may be synthesized using similar techniques described supra. for the synthesis of primer sequences. If desired, the probe may be labeled.  
15 Appropriate labels are described supra.

In some cases, it may be desirable to determine the length of the PCR product detected by the probe. This may be particularly true if it is suspected that variant HCV strains may contain deletions within the target  
20 region, or if one wishes to confirm the length of the PCR product. In such cases it is preferable to subject the products to size analysis as well as hybridization with the probe. Methods for determining the size of nucleic acids are known in the art, and include, for example, gel  
25 electrophoresis, sedimentation in gradients, and gel exclusion chromatography.

The presence of the target sequence in a biological sample is detected by determining whether a hybrid has been formed between the HCV polynucleotide probe and  
30 the nucleic acid subjected to the PCR amplification technique. Methods to detect hybrids formed between a probe and a nucleic acid sequence are known in the art. For example, for convenience, an unlabeled sample may be transferred to a solid matrix to which it binds, and the  
35 bound sample subjected to conditions which allow specific hybridization with a labeled probe; the solid matrix is

than examined for the presence of the labeled probe. Alternatively, if the sample is labeled, the unlabeled probe is bound to the matrix, and after the exposure to the appropriate hybridization conditions, the matrix is  
5 examined for the presence of label. Other suitable hybridization assays are described supra.

#### Determination of Variant HCV Sequences Using PCR

In order to identify variant HCV strains, and  
10 thereby to design probes for those variants, the above described HCV/cPCR method is utilized to amplify variant regions of the HCV genome, so that the nucleotide sequences of these variant target regions can be determined. Generally, variant types of HCV might be  
15 expected to occur in different geographic locations than that in which the HCV1 strain is predominant, for example, Japan, Africa, etc.; or in different vertebrate species which are also infected with the virus. Variant HCV may also arise during passage in tissue culture systems, or be  
20 the result of spontaneous or induced mutations.

In order to amplify the variant target region, primers are designed to flank the suspect region, and preferably are complementary to conserved regions. Primers to two regions of HCV which are probably conserved,  
25 based upon the Flavivirus model, are described in the Examples. These primers and probes may be designed utilizing the sequence information for the HCV1 strain provided in Fig. 18.

Analysis of the nucleotide sequence of the  
30 target region(s) may be by direct analysis of the PCR amplified products. A process for direct sequence analysis of PCR amplified products is described in Saiki et al. (1988).

Alternatively, the amplified target sequence(s)  
35 may be cloned prior to sequence analysis. A method for the direct cloning and sequence analysis of enzymatically

amplified genomic segments has been described by Scharf (1986). In the method, the primers used in the PCR technique are modified near their 5'-ends to produce convenient restriction sites for cloning directly into, for example, an M13 sequencing vector. After amplification, the PCR products are cleaved with the appropriate restriction enzymes. The restriction fragments are ligated into the M13 vector, and transformed into, for example, a JM 103 host, plated out, and the resulting plaques are screened by hybridization with a labeled oligonucleotide probe. Other methods for cloning and sequence analysis are known in the art.

#### Universal Primers for Flaviviruses and for HCV

Studies of the nature of the genome of the HCV, utilizing probes derived from the HCV cDNA, as well as sequence information contained within the HCV cDNA, are suggestive that HCV is a Flavi-like virus. These studies are described in E.P.O. publication No. 318,216 owned by the herein assignee, and which is incorporated herein in its entirety. A comparison of the HCV cDNA sequence derived from the HCV cDNA clones with known sequences of a number of Flaviviruses show that HCV contains sequences which are homologous to conserved sequences in the Flaviviruses. These conserved sequences may allow the creation of primers which may be universal in their application for amplification of target regions of Flaviviruses, and for HCV. These sequences are the 16-mer or smaller sequences from the 3'-termini of the primers described in the Examples. Identification of the species is then accomplished utilizing a probe specific for the species. The genomes of a number of Flaviviruses are known in the art, and include, for example, Japanese Encephalitis Virus (Sumiyoshi et al. (1987)), Yellow Fever Virus (Rice et al. (1985)), Dengue Type 2 Virus (Hahn et al. (1988)), Dengue Type 4 Virus (Mackow (1987)), and West

Nile Virus (Castle et al. (1986)). Identification of HCV RNA is accomplished utilizing a probe specific for HCV, the sequence of which can be determined the HCV cDNA sequences provided herein.

- 5                   Alternatively, utilization of sets of probe(s) designed to account for codon degeneracy and therefore contain common sequences to the Flaviviruses and to HCV, as determined by a comparison of HCV amino acid sequences with the known sequences of the Flaviviruses, allows a  
10   general detection system for these viruses.

#### Construction of Desired DNA Sequences

- Synthetic oligonucleotides may be prepared using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer as described by  
15   Warner (1984). If desired the synthetic strands may be labeled with  $^{32}\text{P}$  by treatment with polynucleotide kinase in the presence of  $^{32}\text{P}$ -ATP, using standard conditions for the reaction.

- DNA sequences, including those isolated from  
20   cDNA libraries, may be modified by known techniques, including, for example site directed mutagenesis, as described by Zoller (1982). Briefly, the DNA to be modified is packaged into phage as a single stranded sequence, and converted to a double stranded DNA with DNA  
25   polymerase using, as a primer, a synthetic oligonucleotide complementary to the portion of the DNA to be modified, and having the desired modification included in its own sequence. The resulting double stranded DNA is transformed into a phage supporting host bacterium.  
30   Cultures of the transformed bacteria, which contain replications of each strand of the phage, are plated in agar to obtain plaques. Theoretically, 50% of the new plaques contain phage having the mutated sequence, and the remaining 50% have the original sequence. Replicates of  
35   the plaques are hybridized to labeled synthetic probe at temperatures and conditions which permit hybridization

with the correct strand, but not with the unmodified sequence. The sequences which have been identified by hybridization are recovered and cloned.

5    Kits for Screening for HCV Derived Polynucleotides

Oligomers which are probes and/or primers for amplification and/or screening of samples for HCV can be packaged into kits. Kits for screening for HCV sequences include the oligomeric probe DNAs. Kits for amplification  
10 of HCV sequences may include the oligomeric primers used in the amplification. The kits usually contain the probes or primers in a premeasured or predetermined amount, as well as other suitably packaged reagents and materials, in  
15 separate suitable containers, needed for the particular hybridization and/or amplification protocol(s). For example, the kit may contain standards, buffers, supports, enzymes, substrates, label probes, binding partners, and/or instructions for conducting the test.

20

Examples

Described below are examples of the present invention which are provided only for illustrative purposes, and not to limit the scope of the present invention.

25

Isolation and Sequence of Overlapping

HCV cDNA Clones 13i, 26j, CA59a, CA84a, CA156e and CA167b

The clones 13i, 26j, CA59a, CA84a, CA156e and CA167b were isolated from the lambda-gt11 library which  
30 contains HCV cDNA (ATCC No. 40394), the preparation of which is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 (published 31 May 1989), and WO 89/04669 (published 1 June 1989). Screening of the library was with the probes described infra., using the method described in Huynh  
35 (1985). The frequencies with which positive clones appeared with the respective probes was about 1 in 50,000.

-55-

The isolation of clone 13i was accomplished using a synthetic probe derived from the sequence of clone 12f. The sequence of the probe was:

5' GAA CGT TGC GAT CTG GAA GAC AGG GAC AGG 3'.

The isolation of clone 26j was accomplished using a probe derived from the 5'-region of clone K9-1. The sequence of the probe was:

10

5' TAT CAG TTA TGC CAA CGG AAG CGG CCC CGA 3'.

The isolation procedures for clone 12f and for clone k9-1 (also called K9-1) are described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, and their sequences are shown in Figs. 1 and 2, respectively. The HCV cDNA sequences of clones 13i and 26j, are shown in Figs. 4 and 5, respectively. Also shown are the amino acids encoded therein, as well as the overlap of clone 13i with clone 12f, and the overlap of clone 26j with clone 13i. The sequences for these clones confirmed the sequence of clone K9-1. Clone K9-1 had been isolated from a different HCV cDNA library (See E.P.O. Publication No. 218,316).

Clone CA59a was isolated utilizing a probe based upon the sequence of the 5'-region of clone 26j. The sequence of this probe was:

5' CTG GTT AGC AGG GCT TTT CTA TCA CCA CAA 3'.

A probe derived from the sequence of clone CA59a was used to isolate clone CA84a. The sequence of the probe used for this isolation was:

5' AAG GTC CTG GTA GTG CTG CTG CTA TTT GCC 3'.

35

Clone CA156e was isolated using a probe derived from the sequence of clone CA84a. The sequence of the probe was:

5           5' ACT GGA CGA CGC AAG GTT GCA ATT GCT CTA 3'.

Clone CA167b was isolated using a probe derived from the sequence of clone CA 156e. The sequence of the probe was:

10

5' TTC GAC GTC ACA TCG ATC TGC TTG TCG GGA 3'.

The nucleotide sequences of the HCV cDNAs in clones CA59a, CA84a, CA156e, and CA167b, are shown Figs. 6, 7, 8, and 9, respectively. The amino acids encoded therein, as well as the overlap with the sequences of relevant clones, are also shown in the figures.

#### Creation of "pi" HCV cDNA Library

20           A library of HCV cDNA, the "pi" library, was constructed from the same batch of infectious chimpanzee plasma used to construct the lambda-gt11 HCV cDNA library (ATCC No. 40394) described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, and utilizing essentially the same techniques.

25   However, construction of the pi library utilized a primer-extension method, in which the primer for reverse transcriptase was based on the sequence of clone CA59a. The sequence of the primer was:

30           5' GGT GAC GTG GGT TTC 3'.

#### Isolation and Sequence of Clone pi14a

Screening of the "pi" HCV cDNA library described supra., with the probe used to isolate clone CA167b (See 35 supra.) yielded clone pi14a. The clone contains about 800 base pairs of cDNA which overlaps clones CA167b, CA156e,

CA84a and CA59a, which were isolated from the lambda gt-11 HCV cDNA library (ATCC No. 40394). In addition, pil4a also contains about 250 base pairs of DNA which are upstream of the HCV cDNA in clone CA167b.

5

Isolation and Sequence of Clones CA216a, CA290a and ag30a

Based on the sequence of clone CA167b a synthetic probe was made having the following sequence:

10                   5' GGC TTT ACC ACG TCA CCA ATG ATT GCC CTA 3'

The above probe was used to screen the , which yielded clone CA216a, whose HCV sequences are shown in Fig. 10.

Another probe was made based on the sequence of  
15 clone CA216a having the following sequence:

5' TTT GGG TAA GGT CAT CGA TAC CCT TAC GTG 3'

Screening the lambda-gt11 library (ATCC No. 40394) with  
20 this probe yielded clone CA290a, the HCV sequences therein being shown in Fig. 11.

In a parallel approach, a primer-extension cDNA library was made using nucleic acid extracted from the same infectious plasma used in the original lambda-gt11  
25 cDNA library described above. The primer used was based on the sequence of clones CA216a and CA290a:

5' GAA GCC GCA CGT AAG 3'

30 The cDNA library was made using methods similar to those described previously for libraries used in the isolation of clones pil4a and k9-1. The probe used to screen this library was based on the sequence of clone CA290a:

35                   5' CCG GCG TAG GTC GCG CAA TTT GGG TAA 3'



Clone ag30a was isolated from the new library with the above probe, and contained about 670 basepairs of HCV sequence. See Fig. 12. Part of this sequence overlaps the HCV sequence of clones CA216a and CA290a. About 300  
5 base-pairs of the ag30a sequence, however, is upstream of the sequence from clone CA290a. The non-overlapping sequence shows a start codon (\*) and stop codons that may indicate the start of the HCV ORF. Also indicated in Fig. 12 are putative small encoded peptides (#) which may play  
10 a role in regulating translation, as well as the putative first amino acid of the putative polypeptide (/), and downstream amino acids encoded therein.

#### Isolation and Sequence of Clone CA205a

15 Clone CA205a was isolated from the original lambda gt-11 library (ATCC No. 40394), using a synthetic probe derived from the HCV sequence in clone CA290a (Fig. 11). The sequence of the probe was:

20 5' TCA GAT CGT TGG TGG AGT TTA CTT GTT GCC 3'.

The sequence of the HCV cDNA in CA205a, shown in Fig. 13, overlaps with the cDNA sequences in both clones ag30a and CA290a. The overlap of the sequence with that of CA290a  
25 is shown by the dotted line above the sequence (the figure also shows the putative amino acids encoded in this fragment).

As observed from the HCV cDNA sequences in clones CA205a and ag30a, the putative HCV polyprotein appears to begin at the ATG start codon; the HCV sequences in both clones contain an in-frame, contiguous double stop  
30 codon (TGATAG) forty two nucleotides upstream from this ATG. The HCV ORF appears to begin after these stop codons, and to extend for at least 8907 nucleotides (See  
35 the composite HCV cDNA shown in Fig. 18).

Isolation and Sequence of Clone 18g

Based on the sequence of clone ag30a (See Fig. 12) and of an overlapping clone from the original lambda gt-11 library (ATCC No. 40394), CA230a, a synthetic probe was made having the following sequence:

5' CCA TAG TGG TCT GCG GAA CCG GTG AGT ACA 3'.

- 10 Screening of the original lambda-gt11 HCV cDNA library with the probe yielded clone 18g, the HCV cDNA sequence of which is shown in Fig. 14. Also shown in the figure are the overlap with clone ag30a, and putative polypeptides encoded within the HCV cDNA.
- 15 The cDNA in clone 18g (C18g or 18g) overlaps that in clones ag30a and CA205a, described supra. The sequence of C18g also contains the double stop codon region observed in clone ag30a. The polynucleotide region upstream of these stop codons presumably represents part
- 20 of the 5'-region of the HCV genome, which may contain short ORFs, and which can be confirmed by direct sequencing of the purified HCV genome. These putative small encoded peptides may play a regulatory role in translation. The region of the HCV genome upstream of that
- 25 represented by C18g can be isolated for sequence analysis using essentially the technique described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 for isolating cDNA sequences upstream of the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 12f. Essentially, small synthetic oligonucleotide primers of
- 30 reverse transcriptase, which are based upon the sequence of C18g, are synthesized and used to bind to the corresponding sequence in HCV genomic RNA. The primer sequences are proximal to the known 5'-terminal of C18g, but sufficiently downstream to allow the design of probe
- 35 sequences upstream of the primer sequences. Known standard methods of priming and cloning are used. The

resulting cDNA libraries are screened with sequences upstream of the priming sites (as deduced from the elucidated sequence of C18g). The HCV genomic RNA is obtained from either plasma or liver samples from individuals with NANBH. Since HCV appears to be a Flavivirus-like virus, the 5'-terminus of the genome may be modified with a "cap" structure. It is known that Flavivirus genomes contain 5'-terminal "cap" structures. (Yellow Fever virus, Rice et al. (1988); Dengue virus, Hahn et al (1988); Japanese Encephalitis Virus (1987)).

Isolation and Sequence of Clones from  
the beta-HCV cDNA library

Clones containing cDNA representative of the 3'-terminal region of the HCV genome were isolated from a cDNA library constructed from the original infectious chimpanzee plasma pool which was used for the creation of the HCV cDNA lambda-gt11 library (ATCC No. 40394), described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216. In order to create the DNA library, RNA extracted from the plasma was "tailed" with poly rA using poly (rA) polymerase, and cDNA was synthesized using oligo(dT)<sub>12-18</sub> as a primer for reverse transcriptase. The resulting RNA:cDNA hybrid was digested with RNAase H, and converted to double stranded HCV cDNA. The resulting HCV cDNA was cloned into lambda-gt10, using essentially the technique described in Huynh (1985), yielding the beta (or b) HCV cDNA library. The procedures used were as follows.

An aliquot (12ml) of the plasma was treated with proteinase K, and extracted with an equal volume of phenol saturated with 0.05M Tris-Cl, pH 7.5, 0.05% (v/v) beta-mercaptoethanol, 0.1% (w/v) hydroxyquinolone, 1 mM EDTA. The resulting aqueous phase was re-extracted with the phenol mixture, followed by 3 extractions with a 1:1 mixture containing phenol and chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (24:1), followed by 2 extractions with a mixture of

chloroform and isoamyl alcohol (1:1). Subsequent to adjustment of the aqueous phase to 200 mM with respect to NaCl, nucleic acids in the aqueous phase were precipitated overnight at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ , with 2.5 volumes of cold absolute  
5 ethanol. The precipitates were collected by centrifugation at 10,000 RPM for 40 min., washed with 70% ethanol containing 20 mM NaCl, and with 100% cold ethanol, dried for 5 min. in a dessicator, and dissolved in water.

The isolated nucleic acids from the infectious  
10 chimpanzee plasma pool were tailed with poly rA utilizing poly-A polymerase in the presence of human placenta ribonuclease inhibitor (HPRI) (purchased from Amersham Corp.), utilizing MS2 RNA as carrier. Isolated nucleic acids equivalent to that in 2 ml of plasma were incubated  
15 in a solution containing TMN (50 mM Tris HCl, pH 7.9, 10 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 250 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$ , 2 mM dithiothreitol (DTT)), 40 micromolar alpha- $^{32}\text{P}$  ATP, 20 units HPRI (Amersham Corp.), and about 9 to 10 units of RNase free poly-A polymerase (BRL). Incubation was for 10 min. at  
20  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and the reactions were stopped with EDTA (final concentration about 250 mM). The solution was extracted with an equal volume of phenol-chloroform, and with an equal volume of chloroform, and nucleic acids were  
25 precipitated overnight at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  with 2.5 volumes of ethanol in the presence of 200 mM NaCl.

#### Isolation of Clone b5a

The beta HCV cDNA library was screened by hybridization using a synthetic probe, which had a  
30 sequence based upon the HCV cDNA sequence in clone 15e. The isolation of clone 15e is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, and its sequence is shown in Fig. 3. The sequence of the synthetic probe was:

35        5' ATT GCG AGA TCT ACG GGG CCT GCT ACT CCA 3'.

Screening of the library yielded clone beta-5a (b5a), which contains an HCV cDNA region of approximately 1000 base pairs. The 5'-region of this cDNA overlaps clones 35f, 19g, 26g, and 15e (these clones are described supra).  
5 The region between the 3'-terminal poly-A sequence and the 3'-sequence which overlaps clone 15e, contains approximately 200 base pairs. This clone allows the identification of a region of the 3'-terminal sequence the HCV genome.

10 The sequence of b5a is contained within the sequence of the HCV cDNA in clone 16jh (described infra). Moreover, the sequence is also present in CC34a, isolated from the original lambda-gt11 library (ATCC No. 40394). (The original lambda-gt11 library is referred to herein as  
15 the "C" library).

Isolation and Sequence of Clones Generated by PCR  
Amplification of the 3'-Region of the HCV Genome

Multiple cDNA clones have been generated which  
20 contain nucleotide sequences derived from the 3'-region of the HCV genome. This was accomplished by amplifying a targeted region of the genome by a polymerase chain reaction technique described in Saiki et al. (1986), and in Saiki et al. (1988), which was modified as described  
25 below. The HCV RNA which was amplified was obtained from the original infectious chimpanzee plasma pool which was used for the creation of the HCV cDNA lambda-gt11 library (ATCC No. 40394) described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216. Isolation of the HCV RNA was as described supra.  
30 The isolated RNA was tailed at the 3'-end with ATP by E. coli poly-A polymerase as described in Sippel (1973), except that the nucleic acids isolated from chimp serum were substituted for the nucleic acid substrate. The tailed RNA was then reverse transcribed into cDNA by  
35 reverse transcriptase, using an oligo dT-primer adapter,

essentially as described by Han (1987), except that the components and sequence of the primer-adaptor were:

	<u>Stuffer</u>	<u>NotI</u>	<u>SP6 Promoter</u>	<u>Primer</u>
5	AATTC	GCGGCCGC	CATACGATT	TAGGTGACACTATAGAA T <sub>15</sub>

The resultant cDNA was subjected to amplification by PCR using two primers:

	<u>Primer</u>	<u>Sequence</u>
10	JH32 (30mer)	ATAGCGGCCGCCCTCGATTGCGAGATCTAC
	JH11 (20mer)	AATTCGGGCGGCCGCCATACGA

The JH32 primer contained 20 nucleotide sequences  
 15 hybridizable to the 5'-end of the target region in the cDNA, with an estimated  $T_m$  of 66°C. The JH11 was derived from a portion of the oligo dT-primer adapter; thus, it is specific to the 3'-end of the cDNA with a  $T_m$  of 64°C. Both primers were designed to have a recognition site for  
 20 the restriction enzyme, NotI, at the 5'-end, for use in subsequent cloning of the amplified HCV cDNA.

The PCR reaction was carried out by suspending the cDNA and the primers in 100 microliters of reaction mixture containing the four deoxynucleoside triphosphates,  
 25 buffer salts and metal ions, and a thermostable DNA polymerase isolated from Thermus aquaticus (Taq polymerase), which are in a Perkin Elmer Cetus PCR kit (N801-0043 or N801-0055). The PCR reaction was performed for 35 cycles in a Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA thermal cycler.  
 30 Each cycle consisted of a 1.5 min denaturation step at 94°C, an annealing step at 60°C for 2 min, and a primer extension step at 72°C for 3 min. The PCR products were subjected to Southern blot analysis using a 30 nucleotide probe, JH34, the sequence of which was based upon that of  
 35 the 3'-terminal region of clone 15e. The sequence of JH34 is:

5' CTT GAT CTA CCT CCA ATC ATT CAA AGA CTC 3'.

The PCR products detected by the HCV cDNA probe ranged in size from about 50 to about 400 base pairs.

In order to clone the amplified HCV cDNA, the PCR products were cleaved with NotI and size selected by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. DNA larger than 300 base pairs was cloned into the NotI site of pUC18S. The vector pUC18S is constructed by including a NotI polylinker cloned between the EcoRI and SalI sites of pUC18. The clones were screened for HCV cDNA using the JH34 probe. A number of positive clones were obtained and sequenced. The nucleotide sequence of the HCV cDNA insert in one of these clones, 16jh, and the amino acids encoded therein, are shown in Fig. 15. A nucleotide heterogeneity, detected in the sequence of the HCV cDNA in clone 16jh as compared to another clone of this region, is indicated in the figure.

#### Isolation and Sequence of Clone 6k

Based on the sequence of clone 16jh and clone b5a (see supra), a synthetic probe was made having the following sequence:

5' TCT TCA ACT GGG CAG TAA GAA CAA AGC TCA 3'.

Screening of the original lambda-gt11 HCV cDNA library (described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216) with the probe yielded clones with a frequency of approximately 1 in  $10^6$ ; one of these was called clone 6k (also called C6k), the HCV cDNA sequence of which is shown in Fig. 16. Also shown in the figure are the overlap with clone 16jh, and putative polypeptides encoded within the HCV cDNA. Sequence information on the HCV cDNA in clone 6k was obtained from only one strand. Information on the deposit

of this clone is provided infra, wherein the clone is listed as Lambda gt11 C6k. Confirmation of the C6K sequence as part of an ORF encoding HCV1 polypeptide has been obtained by sequencing other overlapping clones.

5

Isolation and Sequence of Clone p131jh

A clone containing sequence from the 3'-region of the HCV genome, and which contains an in-frame stop codon, was isolated essentially as described supra., for the isolation of clones generated by PCR amplification of the 3' region of the genome, except that HCV1 RNA was converted to cDNA using the oligonucleotide

15           5' AAT TCG CGG CCG CCA TAC GAT TTA GGT GAC  
                  ACT ATA GAA T<sub>15</sub> 3'.

The cDNA was then amplified by the PCR reaction using the primers:

20           5' TTC GCG GCC GCT ACA GCG GGG GAG ACA T 3'

and

25           5' AAT TCG CGG CCG CCA TAC GA 3'.

After amplification, the PCR products were precipitated with spermine, digested with NotI, and extracted with phenol. The purified products were cloned into the NotI site of pUC18S, and HCV positive clones were selected using the oligonucleotide:

5' CGA TGA AGG TTG GGG TAA ACA CTC CGG CCT 3'.

35           The HCV cDNA in one clone, designated p131jh, is shown in Fig. 17. This clone contains an in-frame stop codon for the large ORF contained in the HCV genome.



Isolation and Sequence of Clone 5'-clone32

A clone containing sequence from the 5'-region of the HCV genome, upstream of the sequence in clone b114a, was isolated and the nucleotide sequence determined by a modification of the method for the isolation and sequence of clones generated by PCR amplification of the 3'-region of the genome, described in U.S.S.N. 456,637, which is incorporated by reference. Generally, a target region of the genome was amplified by the PCR technique described in Saiki et al. (1986), and in Saiki et al (1988). The HCV RNA which was amplified was obtained by extracting human serum (U.S. clinical isolate, HCV27) using a cold guanidinium thiocyanate method described by Han et al. (1987). The extracted RNA was converted into single stranded cDNA with reverse transcriptase, using a primer, JH94, which is complementary to nucleotides -250 to -223 of the HCV genome (see Fig. 18). The sequence of JH94 is:

20

5' CCT GCG GCC GCA CGA CAC TCA TAC TAA 3'.

Conversion of single- to double-stranded HCV cDNA was accomplished by tailing the DNA with approximately 20 to 50 da residues using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (Sambrook et al. (1989), MOLECULAR CLONING), and replicating the tailed molecule using the following oligo-dT primer-adaptor, which contains a NotI site, and an sp6 promoter:

30

<u>Stuffer</u>	<u>NotI</u>	<u>SP6 Promoter</u>	<u>Primer</u>
AATTC	GCGGCCGC	CATACGATTTAGGTGACACTATAGAA	T <sub>15</sub>

The resultant cDNA was subjected to amplification by PCR using two primers, JH94 (described supra.) and JH11, which has the following sequence.

35

<u>Primer</u>	<u>Sequence</u>
JH11 (20mer)	AATTCGGGCGGCCCATACGA

5           The PCR reaction was carried out by suspending  
the cDNA and the primers in 100 microliters of reaction  
mixture containing the four deoxynucleoside triphosphates,  
buffer salts and metal ions, and a thermostable DNA  
polymerase isolated from Thermus aquaticus (Taq  
10 polymerase), which are in a Perkin Elmer Cetus PCR kit  
(N801-0043 or N801-0055). The PCR reaction was performed  
for 35 cycles in a Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA thermal cycler.  
Each cycle consisted of a 1.5 min denaturation step at  
94°C, an annealing step at 60°C for 2 min, and a primer  
15 extension step at 72°C for 3 min.

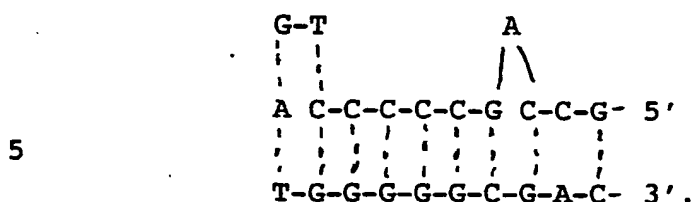
The PCR products were digested with NotI, and  
cloned into pUC18S. Clones containing HCV nucleotide  
sequences were obtained by screening with a probe, Alex90,  
which is derived from nucleotides -312 to -283 of the HCV1  
20 genome, and which has the sequence:

5' ACC ATG AAT CAC TCC CCT GTG AGG AAC TAC 3'.

The HCV cDNAs in the isolated clones were sequenced by the  
25 dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger et al. (1977)).  
The sequence of HCV cDNA in one of the isolated clones,  
5'-clone32, spans the region of nucleotides -224 to -341  
in Fig. 18.

An analysis of the nucleotide sequence of the  
30 HCV cDNA showed that the replicate of the HCV RNA strand  
contains a GC-rich stretch which may be capable of forming  
a stable hairpin structure:

35



In the structure, the dashed lines indicate possible hydrogen bonds between complementary nucleotides.

10 A search in the computer database, Genbank, revealed that homologous sequences were absent from known viral sequences. Thus, this sequence may be unique to the 5'-terminus of the HCV genome.

15 A hairpin structure may serve as a recognition signal for a transcriptase and/or it may contribute to the stability of the RNA at the 5'-terminus.

#### Compiled HCV cDNA Sequences

An HCV cDNA sequence has been compiled from a series of overlapping clones derived from various HCV cDNA libraries described herein, and in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216. The clones from which Fig. 18 has been derived are clone 5'-32, b114a, 18g, ag30a, CA205a, CA290a, CA216a, p114a, CA167b, CA156e, CA84a, CA59a, K9-1 (also called k9-1), 26j, 13i, 12f, 14i, 11b, 7f, 7e, 8h, 33c, 25 40b, 37b, 35, 36, 81, 32, 33b, 25c, 14c, 8f, 33f, 33g, 39c, 35f, 19g, 26g, 15e, b5a, 16jh, C6k and p131jh. The methods for isolation of these clones, as well as their sequences, are discussed herein, and in E.P.O. Publication 30 No. 318,216, which is incorporated herein by reference. In Fig. 18, the three dashes above the sequence indicate the position of the putative initiator methionine codon.

Clone b114a overlaps with clones 18g, ag30a, and CA205a, except that clone b114a contains an extra two 35 nucleotides upstream of the sequence in clone 18g (i.e.,

5'-CA). These extra two nucleotides have been included in the HCV genomic sequence shown in Fig. 18.

It should be noted that although several of the clones described supra. have been obtained from libraries other than the original HCV cDNA lambda-gt11 C library (ATCC No. 40394), these clones contain HCV cDNA sequences which overlap HCV cDNA sequences in the original library. Thus, essentially all of the HCV sequence is derivable from the original lambda-gt11 C library (ATCC No. 40394) which was used to isolate the first HCV cDNA clone (5-1-1). The isolation of clone 5-1-1 is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, which is incorporated herein by reference.

The putative sequence of the major HCV polyprotein encoded in the composite of HCV1 cDNA is also shown. The first amino acid in the sequence is the putative initiator methionine of the large ORF. The variant amino acids, due to the clonal heterogeneities, are indicated above the sequence. Since the lambda gt11 library was created from serum obtained from one individual (see E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216), the results suggest that variant viral sequences (both nucleotide and amino acid) are present in that individual.

An examination of the composite HCV cDNA sequence shows that besides the large ORF, there are a number of ORFs upstream of that encoding the polyprotein, and within the sequence encoding the polyprotein there are a large number of smaller ORFs in the other two translational frames. The ORFs upstream of the HCV polyprotein are shown in the Table immediately below.

Table  
ORFs Upstream of that Encoding the Large  
HCV Polyprotein

5			
	<u>Nucl. #</u>	<u>Translation Frame</u>	<u>Amino Acid Sequence</u>
	-310	1	MNHSPVRNYCLHAESV
	-329	3	MGATLHHESLPCEELL
			SSRRKRLAMALV
10	-246	2	MSVVQPPGPPPLPGEP
	-127	1	MPGDLGVPPQDC

The reading frame, position, and size of the ORFs downstream of the sequence encoding the putative initiator MET of the polyprotein are shown in the Table below. The major polyprotein is that translated from reading frame 2.

Table  
ORFs Downstream of the Putative Initiator MET  
Encoding Sequence

	<u>Reading Frame</u>	<u>Size(aa)</u>	<u>Position(bp)</u>
	1	168	696
	1	105	2343
25	1	119	5616
	2	3025	-42
	3	160	5
	3	111	1667
	3	148	6893

In addition to the above, an examination of the sequence which is complementary to the genomic strand of HCV RNA also contains several small ORFs. One of these ORFs, which is complementary to nucleotides -341 to +837 in the HCV RNA sequence, encodes a polypeptide of 385 amino acids.

Comparison of the Sequences of 5'-Regions  
Obtained from HCV Isolates from Different  
Geographical Locations

5 Nucleotide sequences from the 5'- regions of HCV isolates from the U.S.A. (HCV18, HCV27), from Italy (HCV11, HCV124), and from Korea (HCVK1) were compared.

Isolation of the HCV cDNA sequences was essentially as described supra., for the isolation of 5'- clone32, except for the following. The extracted RNA was reverse-transcribed into cDNA using as primers either JH51 or r16, which are complementary to HCV nucleotides -90 to -73 and 366 to 383, respectively. The sequences of these primers are as follows.

15

<u>Primer</u>	<u>Sequence</u>
JH51	5' CCC AAC ACT ACT CGG CTA 3'
r16	5' CAC GTA AGG GTA TCG ATG 3'

20 Amplification of the HCV dsDNA was by the PCR method using JH93 and JH52 as 5'- and 3'- primers, respectively. The HCV sequence in JH93 is derived from HCV nucleotides -317 to -296, that in JH52 is from HCV nucleotides -93 to -117; the nucleotide numbers are indicated in parentheses below the sequences. In JH52 the underlined dinucleotide has been mutated to create the NotI site. The sequences of these primers are the following.

(Primer)	<u>Stuffer</u>	<u>NotI</u>	<u>HCV sequence</u>
30 (JH93)	5' TTC	GCGGCCGC	ACTCCATGAATCACTCCCC 3'
		(-317)	(-296)
(JH52)	5' AGTCTT	GCGGCCGC	ACGCCCAAATC 3'
	(-93)		(-117)

35

After amplification, the PCR products were cleaved by NotI, and cloned into pUC18S. The HCV cDNAs were sequenced either by direct sequencing after amplification by PCR, or alternatively, the cloned HCV cDNAs were  
5 sequenced by the primer extension and the dideoxy method. Primer extension and the dideoxy method of sequencing were performed as described supra., for the sequence of 5'-clone32.

The PCR method for direct sequencing used Alex90  
10 (see supra. for the sequence) as the 5'-primer, and r25 as the 3'-primer. Alex90 is derived from HCV nucleotides -312 to -283, and r25 is derived from nucleotides 365 to 342 (See Fig. 18). The sequence of r25 is:

15 5' ACC TTA CCC AAA TTG CGC GAC CTA 3'.

A comparison of the sequences of the 5'-region of HCV27, HCVK1, HCVI1, HCVI24, and HCV18 with the sequence of the prototype HCV, HCV1, showed the following.  
20 The examined 5'- region is highly conserved amongst the 5 HCV isolates. The sequences appeared to be identical except for one nucleotide which was deleted at position -171 in HCVI24, and for the ambiguity in four nucleotides at positions -222 to -219 in isolate HCVK1.

25 The high levels of sequence conservation in this region may reflect the role of this region in viral replication, and/or transcription, and/or translation.

30 Sequence Variations in HCV Isolates  
from Different Individuals

Isolates of HCV which contain sequences which deviate from CDC/HCV1 were identified in human individuals, some of whom were serologically positive for anti-C100-3 antibodies (EC10 was antibody negative).  
35 Identification of these new isolates was accomplished by cloning and sequencing segments of the HCV genome which

had been amplified by the PCR technique using CDC/HCI sequences. Amplification was accomplished essentially based on an HCV/cPCR method. The method utilizes primers and probes based upon the HCV cDNA sequences described  
5 herein. The first step in the method is the synthesis of a cDNA to either the HCV genome, or its replicative intermediate, using reverse transcriptase. After synthesis of the HCV cDNA, and prior to amplification, the RNA in the sample is degraded by techniques known in the art. A  
10 designated segment of the HCV cDNA is then amplified by the use of the appropriate primers. The amplified sequences are cloned, and clones containing the amplified sequences are detected by a probe which is complementary to a sequence lying between the primers, but which does  
15 not overlap the primers.

HCV Isolates Isolated from Humans in the U.S.

Blood samples which were used as a source of HCV virions were obtained from the American Red Cross in  
20 Charlotte, North Carolina, and from the Community Blood Center of Kansas, Kansas City, Missouri. The samples were screened for antibodies to the HCV C100-3 antigen using an ELISA assay as described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, and subjected to supplemental Western blot  
25 analysis using a polyclonal goat anti-human HRP to measure anti-HCV antibodies. Two samples, #23 and #27, from the American Red Cross and from the Community Blood Center of Kansas, respectively, were determined to be HCV positive by these assays.

30 Viral particles present in the serum of these samples were isolated by ultracentrifugation under the conditions described by Bradley et al. (1985). RNA was extracted from the particles by digestion with proteinase K and SDS at final concentrations of 10 micrograms/ml  
35 proteinase K, and 0.1% SDS; digestion was for 1 hour at 37°C. Viral RNA was further purified by extraction with



chloroform-phenol, as described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216.

HCV RNA in the preparation of RNA was reverse transcribed into cDNA essentially as described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, except that the oligonucleotide JHC 7, which corresponds to the cDNA sequence 1958-1939, and which has the following sequence, was used as primer for the reverse transcriptase reaction.

10 JHC 7: CCA GCG GTG GCC TGG TAT TG.

After both strands of the cDNA were synthesized, the resulting cDNA was then amplified by the PCR method essentially as described supra. for the isolation of clones generated by PCR amplification, except that the oligonucleotide primers used, i.e., JHC 6 and ALX 80, were designed to amplify a 1080 nucleotide segment of the HCV genome from CDC/HCV1 nucleotides 673 to 1751. The primers, in addition, are designed to incorporate a NOT I restriction site at the 3'-end of the PCR product, and a blunt end at the 5'-terminus. The sequences of the primers is:

25 ALX 80: TTT GGG TAA GGT CAT CGA TAC CCT TAC GTG;

and

JHC 6: ATA TGC GGC CGC CTT CCG TTG GCA TAA.

30 ALX 80 corresponds to nucleotides 673-702 of the CDC/HCV1 sequence; JHC 6 corresponds to nucleotides 1752-1738 of the HCV1 (in addition there are 12 extra nucleotides which encode a NotI site). The designation of nucleotides in JHC 6, i.e., a declining number, indicates the placement in the anti-sense strand.

-75-

After PCR amplification with the above described primers, the blunt end terminus was converted into a NOT I site as follows. A homopolymer tail of 15 dGs was attached to the PCR product using terminal deoxynucleotide transferase, and the products were again subjected to amplification by PCR using as primers JHC 6 and JHC 13. The latter primer, JHC 13, the sequence of which follows, is designed to contain a NOT I site in addition to an SP6 phage promoter. (The SP6 promoter is described in GENETIC ENGINEERING, J. Setlow Ed. (1988)).

JHC 13: AAT TCG CGG CCG CCA TAC GAT TTA GGT GAC  
ACT ATA GAA CCC CCC CCC CCC CCC.

In order to clone the amplified HCV cDNA, the PCR products were cleaved with NotI, precipitated with spermine to remove free oligonucleotides (Hoopes et al. (1981)), and cloned into the NotI site of pUC18S (see Section IV.A.34.). The HCV cDNAs in three clones derived from each HCV isolate, were subjected to sequence analysis. Analysis was essentially by the method described in Chen and Seeburg (1985).

Consensus sequences of the clones derived from HCV in samples 23 and 27 are shown in Fig. 46 and Fig. 47, respectively. The variable sequences are also shown in these figures, as are the amino acids encoded in the consensus sequences.

Fig. 39 and Fig. 40 show comparisons of the aligned positive strand nucleotide sequences (Fig. 39) and putative amino acid sequences (Fig. 40) of samples 23, 27, and HCV1. The amino acid sequence of HCV1 in Fig. 39 represents amino acid numbers 129-467 of the HCV polyprotein encoded by the large ORF in the HCV genomic RNA. An examination of Fig. 46 and Fig. 47 show that there are variations in the sequences of the three isolated clones. The sequence variations at the

nucleotide level and the amino acid level are summarized in the table immediately below. In the table, the polypeptides designated S and NS1 represent amino acid numbers 130 to ~380, and 380 to ~470, respectively. The numbering is from the putative initiator methionine. The terminology S and NS1 is based upon the positioning of the sequences encoding the polypeptides using the Flavivirus model. As discussed above, however, recent evidence suggests that there is not total correlation between HCV and the Flaviviruses with regard to viral polypeptide domains, particularly in the putative E/NS1 domains. Indeed, HCV polypeptides and their coding domains may exhibit substantial deviation from the Flavivirus model.

15

Table  
Sequence Homology

	Nucleotide Encoding			Amino Acid Encoded		
	overall	S	NS1	overall	S	NS1
20	%	%	%	%	%	%
HCV1/HCV23	93	95	91	92	95	87
HCV1/HCV27	89	93	84	89	95	82
HCV23/HCV27	89	93	85	90	93	84

25 Although there are variations in the newly isolated HCV sequences, the cloned sequences from samples 23 and 27 (called HCV23 and HCV27) each contain 1019 nucleotides, indicating a lack of deletion and addition mutants in this region in the selected clones. The sequences in Figs. 39 and 40 also show that the isolated sequences are not rearranged in this region.

30 A comparison of the consensus sequences for HCV1 and for the other isolates of HCV is summarized in the Table, supra. The sequence variations between the chimpanzee isolate HCV1, and the HCVs isolated from humans

are about the same as that seen between the HCVs of human origin.

It is of interest that the sequence variations in two of the putative domains is not uniform. The  
5 sequence in a putative S region appears to be relatively constant, and randomly scattered throughout the region. In contrast, a putative NS1 region has a higher degree of variability than the overall sequence, and the variation  
10 appears to be in a hypervariable pocket of about 28 amino acids which is located about 70 amino acids downstream from the putative N-terminus of the putative polyprotein.

Although it may be argued that the detected variations were introduced during the amplification process, it is unlikely that all of the variations are from  
15 this result. It has been estimated that Taq polymerase introduces errors into a sequence at approximately one base per 10 kilobases of DNA template per cycle (Saiki et al. (1988)). Based upon this estimate, up to 7 errors may have been introduced during the PCR amplification of the  
20 1019 bp DNA fragment. However, the three subclones of HCV-23 and HCV-27 yielded 29 and 14 base variations, respectively. The following suggest that these variations are naturally occurring. About 60% of the base changes are silent mutations which do not change the amino acid  
25 sequence. Variations introduced by the Taq polymerase during PCR amplification would be expected to occur randomly; however, the results show that the variant sequences are clustered in at least one specific region. Moreover, a consensus sequence was derived by sequencing  
30 multiple different clones derived from the PCR amplified products.

HCV Isolates from Humans in  
Italy and in the U.S.

35 Segments of HCV RNA present in different isolates were amplified by the HCV/cPCR method. These

segments span a region of ~0.6Kb to ~1.6Kb downstream from the methionine encoding start codon of the putative HCV polyprotein. The isolates are from biological specimens obtained from HCV infected individuals. More  
5 specifically, isolate HCT #18 is from human plasma from an individual in the U.S.A., EC1 and EC10 are from a liver biopsy of an Italian patient, and Th is from a peripheral blood mononucleocyte fraction of an American patient. Comparable segments of HCV RNA have been isolated from a  
10 chimpanzee.

RNA was extracted from the human plasma specimens using phenol:CHCl<sub>3</sub>:isoamyl alcohol extraction. Either 0.1 ml or 0.01 ml of plasma was diluted to a final volume of 1.0 ml, with a TENB/proteinase K/SDS solution  
15 (0.05 M Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, 0.001 M EDTA, 0.1 M NaCl, 1 mg/ml Proteinase K, and 0.5% SDS) containing 10 to 40 micrograms/ml polyadenylic acid, and incubated at 37°C for 60 minutes. After this proteinase K digestion, the resultant plasma fractions were deproteinized by extrac-  
20 tion with TE (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA) saturated phenol, pH 6.5. The phenol phase was separated by centrifugation, and was reextracted with TENB containing 0.1% SDS. The resulting aqueous phases from each extrac-  
25 tion were pooled, and extracted twice with an equal volume of phenol/chloroform/isoamyl alcohol [1:1(99:1)], and then twice with an equal volume of a 99:1 mixture of chloroform/isoamyl alcohol. Following phase separation by centrifugation, the aqueous phase was brought to a final concentration of 0.2 M Na Acetate, and the nucleic acids  
30 were precipitated by the addition of two volumes of ethanol. The precipitated nucleic acids were recovered by ultracentrifugation in a SW 41 rotor at 38 K, for 60 minutes at 4°C, or in a microfuge for 10 minutes at 10K, 4°C.

RNA extracted from the liver biopsy was provided by Dr. F. Bonino, Ospedale Maggiore di S. Giovanni Battista, Torino, Italy.

The mononucleocyte fraction was obtained by sedimentation of the individual's aliquot of blood through Ficoll-Paque® (Pharmacia Corp), using the manufacturer's directions. Total RNA was extracted from the fraction using the guanidinium thiocyanate procedure described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 (See also Choo et al (1989)).

Synthesis of HCV cDNA from the samples was accomplished using reverse transcriptase, and primers derived from clone 156e and from clone K91. These primers, which are anti-sense relative to the genomic RNA, have the following sequences.

156e16B: 5' CGA CAA GAA AGA CAG A 3',

and

K91/16B 5' CGT TGG CAT AAC TGA T 3'.

20

Following ethanol precipitation, the precipitated RNA or nucleic acid fraction was dried, and resuspended in DEPC treated distilled water. Secondary structures in the nucleic acids were disrupted by heating at 65°C for 10 minutes, and the samples were immediately cooled on ice. cDNA was synthesized using 1 to 3 micrograms of total RNA from liver, or from nucleic acids (or RNA) extracted from 10 to 100 microliters of plasma. The synthesis utilized reverse transcriptase, and was in a 25 microliter reaction, using the protocol specified by the manufacturer, BRL. All reaction mixtures for cDNA synthesis contained 23 units of the RNAase inhibitor, RNASIN™ (Fisher/Promega). Following cDNA synthesis, the reaction mixtures were diluted with water, boiled for 10 minutes, and quickly chilled on ice.

Each set of samples was subjected to two rounds of PCR amplification. The primers for the reactions were selected to amplify regions designated "EnvL" and EnvR". The "EnvL" region encompasses nucleotides 669-1243, and putative amino acids 117 to 308; the "EnvR" region encompasses nucleotides 1215-1629, and encodes putative amino acids 300-408 (the putative amino acids are numbered starting from the putative methionine initiation codon). The relationship of these regions relative to the putative polyprotein encoded in the HCV cDNA, and to the polypeptides encoded in the Flavivirus model is shown in Fig. 48.

The primers for the first round of PCR reactions were derived from the HCV cDNA sequences in either clone ag30a, clone 156e, or clone k9-1. The primers used for the amplification of the EnvL region were 156e16B (shown supra), and ag30a16A for the sense strand; the amplification of the EnvR region utilized the primer K91/16B (shown supra), and 156e16a for the sense strand. The sequences of the sense strand primers are the following.

For EnvL, ag30a16A: 5' CTC TAT GGC AAT GAG G 3',

and

For EnvR, 156e16A: 5' AGC TTC GAC GTC ACA T 3' .

The PCR reactions were performed essentially according to the manufacturer's directions (Cetus-Perkin-Elmer), except for the addition of 1 microgram of RNase A. The reactions were carried out in a final volume of 100 microliters. The PCR was performed for 30 cycles, utilizing a regimen of 94°C (1 min), 37°C (2 min), and 72°C (3 min), with a 7 minute extension at 72°C for the last cycle. The samples were then extracted with phenol:CHCl<sub>3</sub>, ethanol precipitated two times, resuspended in 10 mM Tris

-81-

HCl, pH 8.0, and concentrated using Centricon-30 (Amicon) filtration. This procedure efficiently removes oligonucleotides less than 30 nucleotides in size; thus, the primers from the first round of PCR amplification are removed.

The Centricon-30 concentrated samples were then subjected to a second round of PCR amplification using probes designed from clones 202a and 156e for the EnvL region, and from 156e and 59a for the EnvR region. The primers for amplification of the EnvL region have the following sequences.

202aEnv41a: 5' CTT GAA TTC GCA ATT TGG GTA  
AGG TCA TCG ATA CCC TTA CG 3'

15

and

156e38B': 5' CTT GAA TTC GAT AGA GCA ATT  
GCA ACC TTG CGT CGT CC 3'.

20

The primers for amplification of the EnvR region in RNAs derived from humans have the following sequences.

156e38A': 5' CTT GAA TTC GGA CGA CGC AAG  
GTT GCA ATT GCT CTA TC 3'

25

and

59aEnv39C: 5' CTT GAA TTC CAG CCG GTG TTG  
AGG CTA TCA TTG CAG TTC 3'.

30

Amplification by PCR was for 35 cycles utilizing a regimen of 94°C (1 min), 60°C (1 min), and 72°C (2 min), with a 7 minute extension at 72°C for the last cycle. The samples were then extracted with phenol:CHCl<sub>3</sub>, precipitated two times, and digested with EcoRI. The PCR reaction products

35



were analyzed by separation of the products by electrophoresis on 6% polyacrylamide gels. DNA of approximately the estimated size of the expected PCR product was electroeluted from the gels, and subcloned into either  
5 a pGEM-4 plasmid vector or into lambda gt11. The expected product sizes for the EnvL and EnvR after the first round of amplification are 615 bp and 683 bp, respectively; after the second round of amplification the expected product sizes for EnvL and EnvR are 414 bp and 575 bp,  
10 respectively. The plasmids containing the amplified products were used to transform host cells; the pGEM-4 plasmid was used to transform DH5-alpha, and lambda gt11 was used to transform C600 delta-HFL. Clones of the transformed cells which either hybridized to the appropri-  
15 ate HCV probes (described below), or those which had inserts of the correct size were selected. The inserts were then cloned in M13 and sequenced.

The probes for all of the HCV/cPCR products consisted of <sup>32</sup>P labeled sections of HCV cDNA which had  
20 been prepared by PCR amplification of a region of clone 216 (using CA216a16A and 216a16B as primers), and of clone 84 (using CA84a16A and CA84a16B or CA84a16C as primers); <sup>32</sup>P was introduced into the PCR products by nick translation. The probes for the first and second round of EnvL  
25 amplification were from clone 216. Those for the first round of EnvR amplification were from 84 (i.e., CA84a16A and CA84a16B), for the second round of EnvL amplification were CA84a16A and CA84a16C. These probes did not overlap the primers used in the HCV/cPCR reactions. The sequence  
30 of the primers for the PCR amplification of the probes is in the following table.

Table

	<u>Primer</u>	<u>Clone</u>	<u>Sequence</u>
5	CA216a16A	216	5' TGA ACT ATG CAA CAG G 3'
	CA216a16B	216	5' GGA GTG TGC AGG ATG G 3'
	CA84a16A	84	5' AAG GTT GCA ATT GCT C 3'
	CA84a16B	84	5' ACT AAC AGG ACC TTC G 3'
	CA84a16C	84	5' TAA CGG GTC ACC GCA T 3'

10

Sequence information on variants in the EnvL region was obtained from 3 clones from HCT #18, 2 clones from TH, 3 clones from EC1, and from the HCV1 clones described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, and supra. A comparison of the composite nucleotide sequence of each isolate derived from these clones is shown in Fig. 49. In the figure, each sequence is shown 5' to 3' for the sense strand for the EnvL region, and the sequences have been aligned. The vertical lines and capital letters indicate sequence homology, the absence of a line and an uncapitalized letter indicates a lack of homology. The sequences shown in the lines are as follows: line 1, Thorn; line 2, EC1; line 3, HCT #18; line 4, HCV1.

Sequence information on variants in the EnvR region was obtained from two clones of EC10, and from the HCV1 clones described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216 and supra.. The two EC10 clones differed by only one nucleotide. A comparison of the nucleotide sequences of EC10(clone 2) and a composite of the HCV1 sequences is shown in Fig. 50; each sequence is shown 5' to 3' for the sense strand of the EnvR region, and the sequences have been aligned. The double dots between the sequences indicate sequence homology.

A comparison of the amino acid sequences encoded in the EnvL (amino acids #117-308) and EnvR region (amino acids #300-438) for each of the isolates is shown in Fig.

35

51 and Fig. 52, respectively. Included in the Figures are sequences for the isolates JH23 and JH27, described supra. Also indicated are sequences from a Japanese isolate; these sequences were provided by Dr. T. Miyamura, Japan.

- 5 In the figures, the amino acid sequence for the region is given in its entirety for HCV1, and the non-homologous amino acids in the various isolates are indicated.

As seen in Fig. 51, In the EnvL region there is overall about a 93% homology between HCV1 and the other  
 10 isolates. HCT18, Th, and EC1 have about a 97% homology with HCV1; JH23 and JH27 have about 96% and about 95% homology, respectively, with HCV1. Fig. 52 shows that the homologies in the EnvR region are significantly less than in the EnvL region; moreover, one subregion appears to be  
 15 hypervariable (i.e., from amino acid 383-405). This data is summarized in the Table immediately below.

Table  
Homology of EnvR Region

Isolate	Percent Homology with HCV1	
	AA330-AA438	AA383-AA405
JH23(U.S.)	83	57
JH27(U.S.)	80	39
25 Japanese	73	48
EC10 (Italy)	84	48

Detection of Positive and Negative Strand  
5'-HCV RNA in Serum

- 30 The RNA in HCV27, isolated from serum, was analyzed for the presence of positive and negative strands using the PCR method. The PCR method was performed essentially as described above, except for the following. The extracted HCV27 RNA was reverse transcribed into  
 35 single-stranded cDNA using as a primer either Alex90 or JH52 (see supra. for the sequences). The sequence of

Alex90 matches that in nucleotides -312 to -283 of the positive strand of HCV RNA, whereas JH52 matches that of nucleotides -117 to -93 of the negative strand. the resulting single-stranded HCV cDNAs were each separately amplified by PCR using Alex90 and JH52. Detection of the amplified products was accomplished by Southern blotting, using Alex89 as the probe. Alex89 matches nucleotide numbers -203 to -175 of HCV RNA. The sequence of Alex89 is:

10

5' CCA TAG TGG TCT GCG GAA CCG GTG AGT ACA 3'.

The analysis indicated that, by this method, the signals of the amplified products of both RNA strands were of equal intensity. These results are suggestive that HCV RNA in the 5'-region may exist as double-stranded RNA.

#### Probes for Sandwich Hybridization for HCV

This example exemplifies the sets of label and capture probes useful to detect HCV RNA in biological samples, using essentially the assay described in U.S. Patent No. 4,868,105. The method is a solution-phase sandwich hybridization assay which utilizes both capture and label probes which hybridize to target sequences in an analyte nucleic acid. In the screening of biological samples for HCV, the probes used bind to conserved regions of the HCV genome, and the HCV binding regions are selected for their uniqueness to the HCV genome. The regions which bind to the binding partner of the capture probe, or the portion of the label probe which binds to the labeling moiety (or to an amplifying multimer if the method described in E.P.O. Publication No. 317,077 is used), are selected such that they do not bind to any of the known sequences in the databank or in HCV, and which have the appropriate content of Gs and Cs to allow stable duplex formation with their complements under the selec-

-86-

tion conditions. The capture and label probes are in sets, and the probes of one set do not intersperse with the probes of another set. These probes are comprised of sequences which are complementary to the following  
 5 nucleotide sequences in the coding strand of the prototype HCV cDNA sequence shown in Fig. 18.

Set 1

10	<u>Probe type</u>	<u>Probe Number</u>	<u>Complement of</u> <u>Nucleotide Numbers</u>
	Capture	42.XT1.1	-318 to -289
	Capture	42.XT1.2	-285 to -256
	Capture	42.XT1.3	-252 to -223
15	Capture	42.XT1.4	-219 to -190
	Label	42.LLA2C.5	-186 to -157
	Label	42.LLA2C.6	-153 to -124
	Label	42.LLA2C.7	-120 to -91
	Label	42.LLA2C.8	-87 to -58
20	Label	42.LLA2C.9	-54 to -25
	Label	42.LLA2C.10	-21 to 9
	Label	42.LLA2C.11	13 to 42
	Label	42.LLA2C.12	46 to 75
	Label	42.LLA2C.13	79 to 108
25	Label	42.LLA2C.14	112 to 141
	Label	42.LLA2C.15	145 to 174

30

35

Set 2

	<u>Probe type</u>	<u>Probe Number</u>	<u>Complement of Nucleotide Numbers</u>
5	Capture	42.16.XT1	4378 to 4407
	Capture	42.17.XT1	4411 to 4440
	Capture	42.18.XT1	4444 to 4473
	Capture	42.19.XT1	4477 to 4506
10	Capture	42.20.XT1	4510 to 4539
	Label	42.21.LLA2C	4543 to 4572
	Label	42.22.LLA2C	4576 to 4605
	Label	42.23.LLA2C	4609 to 4638
	Label	42.24.LLA2C	4642 to 4671
15	Label	42.25.LLA2C	4675 to 4704
	Label	42.26.LLA2C	4708 to 4737
	Label	42.27.LLA2C	4771 to 4770
	Label	42.28.LLA2C	4774 to 4803
	Label	42.29.LLA2C	4807 to 4836
20	Label	42.30.LLA2C	4840 to 4869
	Label	42.31.LLA2C	4873 to 4902

25

30

35

Set 3

<u>5</u>	<u>Probe type</u>	<u>Probe Number</u>	<u>Complement of</u> <u>Nucleotide Numbers</u>
	Capture	42.32.XT1	4056 to 4085
	Capture	42.33.XT1	4089 to 4085
	Capture	42.34.XT1	4122 to 4151
10	Capture	42.35.XT1	4155 to 4184
	Label	42.36.LLA2C	4188 to 4217
	Label	42.37.LLA2C	4221 to 4250
	Label	42.38.LLA2C	4254 to 4283
	Label	42.39.LLA2C	4287 to 4316
15	Label	42.40.LLA2C	4230 to 4349
	Label	42.41.LLA2C	4353 to 4382
	Label	42.42.LLA2C	4386 to 4415
	Label	42.43.LLA2C	4419 to 4448

20 In the above sets, each capture probe contains, in addition to the sequences complementary to the HCV sequences, the following sequence downstream of the HCV sequence (i.e., at the 3'-end):

25                   5' CTT CTT TGG AGA AAG TGG TG 3'.

The sequence common to each capture probe is complementary to a sequence in the binding partner(s), so that after hybridization, the duplex can be captured via affixation  
30 to the solid phase.

Also, in each set, each label probe contains, in addition to the sequences complementary to the HCV sequences, the following sequence downstream of the HCV sequence:

35

5' TTA GGC ATA GGA CCC GTG TC 3'.

If the method described in E.P.O. Publication No. 317,077 is used, the sequence common to each label probe is complementary to a sequence in a multimer, to allow hybrid duplex formation with that multimer.

The sequences of the probes in the above sets are shown in Fig. 19.

#### Detection of HCV Polynucleotide Sequences

##### 10                    Using PCR Amplification

In the generalized method for amplification of HCV RNA by cPCR it is contemplated that the RNA strand is a virion or mRNA strand, which is a "sense" strand. However, it is also possible that replicative intermediate forms may also be detected which would be "anti-sense"; in this case the primer would be "sense". An RNA sense strand containing the target region is hybridized with an anti-sense primer which primes the synthesis of the replicate strand containing the target. cDNA to the RNA template is synthesized with a primer- and template-dependent reverse transcriptase. The cDNA in the resulting RNA:cDNA hybrid is released by denaturation and treatment with RNase. Primers are annealed to the cDNA, and extended with a primer- and template-dependent DNA polymerase. The products are denatured, re-annealed to primers, and a second round of synthesis is conducted. A number of cycles are run until the amplified product containing the target region is in a desired amount, which is at least a detectable level.

30

#### Detection of Amplified HCV Nucleic Acid Sequences derived from HCV Nucleic Acid Sequences in Liver and Plasma Specimens from Chimpanzees with NANBH

HCV nucleic acids present in liver and plasma of chimpanzees with NANBH, and not in control chimpanzees, were amplified using essentially the polymerase chain re-

35



action (PCR) technique described by Saiki et al. (1986). The primer oligonucleotides were derived from the HCV cDNA sequences in clone 81 (Fig. 22), or clones 36 (Fig. 23) and 37b (Fig. 24). The amplified sequences were detected  
5 by gel electrophoresis and a modified Southern blotting method, using as probes the appropriate cDNA oligomer or nick-translated cDNA sequence with a sequence from the region between, but not including, the two primers.

Samples of RNA containing HCV sequences to be  
10 examined by the amplification system were isolated from liver biopsies of three chimpanzees with NANBH, and from two control chimpanzees. The isolation of the poly A<sup>+</sup> RNA fraction was by the guanidinium thiocyanate procedure described in Maniatis et al. (1982).

15 Samples of RNA which were to be examined by the amplification system were also isolated from the plasmas of two chimpanzees with NANBH, and from one control chimpanzee, as well as from a pool of plasmas from control chimpanzees. One infected chimpanzee had a titer equal to  
20 or greater than 10<sup>6</sup> CID/ml, and the other infected chimpanzee had a titer equal to or greater than 10<sup>5</sup> CID/ml.

The nucleic acids were extracted from the plasma as follows. Either 0.1 ml or 0.01 ml of plasma was  
25 diluted to a final volume of 1.0 ml, with a TENB/proteinase K/SDS solution (0.05 M Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, 0.001 M EDTA, 0.1 M NaCl, 1 mg/ml Proteinase K, and 0.5% SDS) containing 10 micrograms/ml polyadenylic acid, and incubated at 37°C for 60 minutes. After this proteinase K  
30 digestion, the resultant plasma fractions were deproteinized by extraction with TE (10.0 mM Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA) saturated phenol. The phenol phase was separated by centrifugation, and was reextracted with TENB containing 0.1% SDS. The resulting aqueous phases from  
35 each extraction were pooled, and extracted twice with an equal volume of phenol/chloroform/isoamyl alcohol

[1:1(99:1)], and then twice with an equal volume of a 99:1 mixture of chloroform/isoamyl alcohol. Following phase separation by centrifugation, the aqueous phase was brought to a final concentration of 0.2 M Na Acetate, and the nucleic acids were precipitated by the addition of two volumes of ethanol. The precipitated nucleic acids were recovered by ultracentrifugation in a SW 41 rotor at 38 K, for 60 minutes at 4°C.

In addition to the above, the high titer chimpanzee plasma and the pooled control plasma alternatively were extracted with 50 micrograms of poly A carrier by the procedure of Chomczynski and Sacchi (1987). This procedure uses an acid guanidinium thiocyanate extraction. RNA was recovered by centrifugation at 10,000 RPM for 10 minutes at 4°C in an Eppendorf microfuge.

On two occasions, prior to the synthesis of cDNA in the PCR reaction, the nucleic acids extracted from plasma by the proteinase K/SDS/phenol method were further purified by binding to and elution from S and S Elutip-R Columns. The procedure followed was according to the manufacturer's directions.

The cDNA used as a template for the PCR reaction was derived from the nucleic acids (either total nucleic acids or RNA) prepared as described above. Following ethanol precipitation, the precipitated nucleic acids were dried, and resuspended in DEPC treated distilled water. Secondary structures in the nucleic acids were disrupted by heating at 65°C for 10 minutes, and the samples were immediately cooled on ice. cDNA was synthesized using 1 to 3 micrograms of total chimpanzee RNA from liver, or from nucleic acids (or RNA) extracted from 10 to 100 microliters of plasma. The synthesis utilized reverse transcriptase, and was in a 25 microliter reaction, using the protocol specified by the manufacturer, BRL. The primers for cDNA synthesis were those also utilized in the PCR reaction, described below. All reaction mixtures for

cDNA synthesis contained 23 units of the RNAase inhibitor, RNASIN<sup>™</sup> (Fisher/Promega). Following cDNA synthesis, the reaction mixtures were diluted with water, boiled for 10 minutes, and quickly chilled on ice.

5           The PCR reactions were performed essentially according to the manufacturer's directions (Cetus-Perkin-Elmer), except for the addition of 1 microgram of RNase A. The reactions were carried out in a final volume of 100 microliters. The PCR was performed for 35 cycles, utilizing a regimen of 37°C (2 min), 72°C (3 min), and 94°C (1 min).

The primers for cDNA synthesis and for the PCR reactions were derived from the HCV cDNA sequences in either clone 81, clone 36, or clone 37b. (The HCV cDNA sequences of clones 81, 36, and 37b are shown in Figs. 22, 23, and 24, respectively.) The sequences of the two 16-mer primers derived from clone 81 were:

20            5' CAA TCA TAC CTG ACA G 3'  
               and  
               5' GAT AAC CTC TGC CTG A 3'.

The sequence of the primer from clone 36 was:

25 5' GCA TGT CAT GAT GTA T 3'.

The sequence of the primer from clone 37b was:

5' ACA ATA CGT GTG TCA C 3'.

In the PCR reactions, the primer pairs consisted of either the two 16-mers derived from clone 81, or the 16-mer from clone 36 and the 16-mer from clone 37b.

The PCR reaction products were analyzed by  
35 separation of the products by alkaline gel  
electrophoresis, followed by Southern blotting, and detec-

tion of the amplified HCV-cDNA sequences with a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled internal oligonucleotide probe derived from a region of the HCV cDNA which does not overlap the primers. The PCR reaction mixtures were extracted with phenol/  
5 chloroform, and the nucleic acids precipitated from the aqueous phase with salt and ethanol. The precipitated nucleic acids were collected by centrifugation, and dissolved in distilled water. Aliquots of the samples were subjected to electrophoresis on 1.8% alkaline agarose  
10 gels. Single stranded DNA of 60, 108, and 161 nucleotide lengths were co-electrophoresed on the gels as molecular weight markers. After electrophoresis, the DNAs in the gel were transferred onto Biorad Zeta Probe<sup>®</sup> paper. Prehybridization and hybridization, and wash conditions  
15 were those specified by the manufacturer (Biorad).

The probes used for the hybridization-detection of amplified HCV cDNA sequences were the following. When the pair of PCR primers were derived from clone 81, the probe was an 108-mer with a sequence corresponding to that  
20 which is located in the region between the sequences of the two primers. When the pair of PCR primers were derived from clones 36 and 37b, the probe was the nick-translated HCV cDNA insert derived from clone 35, the nucleotide sequence of which is shown in Fig. 34. The  
25 primers are derived from nucleotides 155-170 of the clone 37b insert, and 206-268 of the clone 36 insert. The 3'-end of the HCV cDNA insert in clone 35 overlaps nucleotides 1-186 of the insert in clone 36; and the 5'-end of clone 35 insert overlaps nucleotides 207-269 of the  
30 insert in clone 37b. (Compare Figs. 23, 34 and 24.) Thus, the cDNA insert in clone 35 spans part of the region between the sequences of the clone 36 and 37b derived primers, and is useful as a probe for the amplified sequences which include these primers.

35 Analysis of the RNA from the liver specimens was according to the above procedure utilizing both sets of

primers and probes. The RNA from the liver of the three chimpanzees with NANBH yielded positive hybridization results for amplification sequences of the expected size (161 and 586 nucleotides for 81 and 36 and 37b, respectively), while the control chimpanzees yielded negative hybridization results. The same results were achieved when the experiment was repeated three times.

Analysis of the nucleic acids and RNA from plasma was also according to the above procedure utilizing the primers and probe from clone 81. The plasmas were from two chimpanzees with NANBH, from a control chimpanzee, and pooled plasmas from control chimpanzees. Both of the NANBH plasmas contained nucleic acids/RNA which yielded positive results in the PCR amplified assay, while both of the control plasmas yielded negative results. These results have been repeatedly obtained several times.

Defective viruses have been known to occur in RNA viruses. By using PCR technology it is possible to design primers to amplify sequences of the HCV genome. By analysis of the amplified products, it is expected to be able to identify both defective versions of the viral genome as well as wild-type viral species. Accordingly, using two primers based on known HCV sequence, one can predict accurately the expected size of the PCR product. Any larger species observed by gel electrophoresis and hybridization analysis could represent potential variant genomes. Alternatively, any smaller species observed in this fashion might represent defective agents. Analyses of these types would be useful in confirming the exact origin of the known HCV sequence, whether it is indeed a wild-type viral sequence or a defective genome. Techniques and methods for these analyses are well known in the art and have been previously described. This methodology will enable one skilled in the art to obtain

related (wild-type or defective) forms of the viral genome.

Detection of Sequences in Captured Particles

5

Which When Amplified by PCR

Hybridize to HCV cDNA Derived from Clone 81

The RNA in captured particles was obtained as described below. The analysis for sequences which hybridize to the HCV cDNA derived from clone 81 was carried out  
10 utilizing the PCR amplification procedure, as described supra., except that the hybridization probe was a kinased oligonucleotide derived from the clone 81 cDNA sequence. The results showed that the amplified sequences hybridized with the HCV cDNA probe.

15

Particles were captured from HCV infected chimpanzee plasma using polystyrene beads coated with an immunopurified antibody directed against the polypeptide encoded in clone 5-1-1. The procedure for producing the immunopurified antibody preparation is described in E.P.O.  
20 Publication No. 318,216, which is commonly owned by the herein assignee, and which is incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, the HCV polypeptide encoded within clone 5-1-1 was expressed as a fusion polypeptide with superoxide dismutase (SOD). This was accomplished by  
25 subcloning the clone 5-1-1 cDNA insert into the expression vector pSODcfl (Steimer et al. (1986)). DNA isolated from pSODcfl was treated with BamHI and EcoRI, and the following linker was ligated into the linear DNA created by the restriction enzymes:

30

5' GAT CCT GGA ATT CTG ATA AGA

CCT TAA GAC TAT TTT AA 3'

After cloning, the plasmid containing the insert was  
35 isolated. Plasmid containing the insert was restricted with EcoRI. The HCV cDNA insert in clone 5-1-1 was

excised with EcoRI, and ligated into this EcoRI linearized plasmid DNA. The DNA mixture was used to transform E. coli strain D1210 (Sadler et al. (1980)). Recombinants with the 5-1-1 cDNA in the correct orientation for expression of the ORF were identified by restriction mapping and nucleotide sequencing. Recombinant bacteria from one clone were induced to express the SOD-NANB<sub>5-1-1</sub> polypeptide by growing the bacteria in the presence of IPTG. The fusion polypeptide was purified from the recombinant E. coli by differential extraction of the cell extracts with urea, followed by chromatography on anion and cation exchange columns. The purified SOD-NANB<sub>5-1-1</sub> polypeptide was attached to a nitrocellulose membrane. Antibody in samples of HCV infected serum was absorbed to the matrix-bound polypeptide. After washing to remove non-specifically bound materials and unbound materials, the bound antibody was released from the bound polypeptide.

20                    cPCR Method to Detect HCV RNA in Liver  
                    and in Serum from Individuals with NANBH.

The reliability and utility of a modified form of the PCR assay, i.e., a cPCR assay, for detecting HCV infection was determined by performing the assay on total liver RNA and on serum from infected individuals. In the cPCR assay, putative viral RNA in the sample is reverse transcribed into cDNA with reverse transcriptase; a segment of the resulting cDNA is then amplified utilizing a modified version of the PCR technique described by Saiki et al. (1986). The primers for the cPCR technique are derived from HCV RNA, which can be identified by the family of HCV cDNAs provided herein. Amplified product corresponding to the HCV-RNA is detected utilizing a probe derived from the family of HCV cDNAs provided herein.

35                    The cPCR/HCV assay used in these studies were performed utilizing the following methods for the prepara-

tion of RNA, the reverse transcription of the RNA into cDNA, the amplification of specific segments of the cDNA by PCR, and the analysis of the PCR products.

RNA was extracted from liver utilizing the  
5 guanidium isothiocyanate method for preparing total RNA described in Maniatis et al. (1982).

In order to isolate total RNA from plasma, the plasma was diluted five- to ten-fold with TENB (0.1 M NaCl, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA) and incubated in  
10 a Proteinase K/SDS solution (0.5% SDS, 1 mg/ml Proteinase K, 20 micrograms/ml Poly A carrier) for 60 to 90 minutes at 37°C. The samples were extracted once with phenol (pH 6.5), the resulting organic phase was re-extracted once  
15 with TENB containing 0.1% SDS, and the aqueous phases of both extractions were pooled and extracted twice with an equal volume of phenol/CHCl<sub>3</sub>/isoamyl alcohol [1:1(99:1)]. The resulting aqueous phases were extracted with an equal volume of CHCl<sub>3</sub>/isoamyl alcohol (99:1) twice, and ethanol precipitated using 0.2 M sodium acetate, pH 6.5, and 2.5  
20 volumes of 100% ethanol; precipitation was overnight at -20°C.

The cDNA used as a template for the PCR reaction was prepared utilizing the designated samples for preparation of the corresponding cDNAs. Each RNA sample  
25 (containing either 2 micrograms of heat denatured total chimpanzee liver RNA, RNA from 2 microliters of plasma, or 10% of the RNA extracted from 10mm X 4 mm cylindrical human liver biopsies) was incubated in a 25 microliter reaction containing 1 micromolar of each primer, 1  
30 millimolar of each deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate (dNTP), 50 millimolar Tris-HCL, pH 8.3, 5 millimolar MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 millimolar dithiothreitol (DTT), 73 millimolar KCl, 40 units of RNase inhibitor (RNASIN), and 5 units of AMV reverse transcriptase. The incubation was for 60  
35 minutes at 37°C. Following cDNA synthesis, the reactions



were diluted with 50 microliters of deionized water (DIW), boiled for 10 minutes, and cooled on ice.

Amplification of a segment of the HCV cDNA was performed utilizing two synthetic oligomer 16-mer primers whose sequences were derived from HCV cDNA clones 36 (anti-sense) and 37b (sense). The sequence of the primer from clone 36 was:

5' GCA TGT CAT GAT GTA T 3'.

10

The sequence of the primer from clone 37b was:

5' ACA ATA CGT GTG TCA C 3'.

15 The primers were used at a final concentration of 1 micromolar each. In order to amplify the segment of HCV cDNA which is flanked by the primers, the cDNA samples were incubated with 0.1 microgram of RNase A and the PCR reactants of the Perkin Elmer Cetus PCR kit (N801-0043 or  
20 N801-0055) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The PCR reaction was performed for either 30 cycles or 60 cycles in a Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA thermal cycler. Each cycle consisted of a 1 minute denaturation step at 94°C, an annealing step of 2 minutes at 37°C, and an extension  
25 step of 3 minutes at 72°C. However, the extension step in the final cycle (30 or 60) was 7 minutes rather than 3 minutes. After amplification the samples were extracted with an equal volume of phenol: chloroform (1:1), followed by extraction with an equal volume of chloroform, and then  
30 the samples were precipitated with ethanol containing 0.2 M sodium acetate.

The cPCR products were analyzed as follows. The products were subjected to electrophoresis on 1.8% alkaline agarose gels according to Murakawa et al. (1988),  
35 and transferred onto Zeta™ Probe paper (BioRad Corp.) by blotting gels overnight in 0.4 M NaOH. The blots were

neutralized in 2 X SSC (1 X SSC contains 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate), prehybridized in 0.3 M NaCl, 15 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 6.8, 15 mM EDTA, 1.0% SDS, 0.5% nonfat milk (Carnation Co.), and 0.5 mg/ml sonicated denatured salmon sperm DNA. The blots to be analyzed for HCV cDNA fragments were hybridized to a  $^{32}\text{P}$ -labeled probe generated by nick translation of the HCV cDNA insert sequence in clone 35, described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216. After hybridization, the blots were washed in 0.1 X SSC (1 X SSC contains 0.15M NaCl, 0.01M Na citrate) at 65°C, dried, and autoradiographed. The expected product size is 586 nucleotides in length; products which hybridized with the probe and migrated in the gels in this size range were scored as positive for viral RNA.

As a control, cPCR primers designed to amplify alpha-1 anti-trypsin mRNA was performed to verify the presence of RNA in each sample analyzed. The coding region of the alpha-1 anti-trypsin gene is described in Rosenberg et al. (1984). Synthetic oligomer 16-mer primers designed to amplify a 365 nucleotide fragment of the coding region of the alpha-1 antitrypsin gene were derived from nucleotides 22-37 (sense) and nucleotides 372-387 (antisense). The PCR products were detected using a  $^{32}\text{P}$  nick-translated probe which lies between, and not including, the cDNA/PCR primer sequences.

Due to the extreme sensitivity of the PCR reaction, all samples were run a minimum of three times. All false positive signals were eliminated when the following precautions were taken: 1) eliminating aerosols by using screw capped tubes with rubber O-ring seals; 2) pipetting with Ramin Microman™ positive displacement pipettors with disposable pistons/capillaries; and 3) selecting the oligonucleotide sequences for the cDNA and PCR primers from two non-contiguous cDNA clones.

Detection of HCV RNA in Liver Samples by a cPCR Method

The cPCR assay was performed on total RNA isolated from livers of three chimpanzees experimentally infected with a NANBH agent, and from liver biopsies of Italian patients diagnosed as having chronic NANBH.

Fig. 25A shows the results of the cPCR assay using 1 microgram of each preparation of total liver RNA. The RNA was isolated from liver samples of a chimpanzee in the chronic phase of NANBH (910)(lane 1), two chimpanzees in the acute phase of infection (1028 and 508)(lanes 2 and 3, respectively). PCR was performed on the samples in lanes 1-3 for 30 cycles and the autoradiogram of the blot containing those lanes was exposed for 5 hours. cDNA from 1 microgram of total RNA from acutely infected animal 1028 (lane 4), and three uninfected chimpanzees (lanes 5-7), were amplified for 60 cycles and the autoradiograms containing those lanes were exposed for 7 days. <sup>32</sup>P labeled MspI-digested pBR322 DNA served as markers on all the autoradiograms. It may be seen from the results that cDNA corresponding to HCV RNA was seen only in the samples from chimpanzees with NANBH, whether acute or chronic (lanes 1, 3, and 4). The cPCR products in these lanes migrated between marker fragments of 527 and 622 nucleotides (not shown).

Fig. 25B shows the results of the cPCR assay using 10% of the RNA extracted from 10mm X 4mm liver biopsy cylinders from 15 chronic NANB patients (lanes 1-15), one patient with cryptogenic liver disease (lane 16) and one control sample from a patient with chronic Hepatitis B (lane 17). Amplification by PCR was for 30 cycles and the autoradiogram for the blots were exposed for 4 days, except that lane 1 was exposed for 15 hours. As seen from the results, 9/15 (60%) of the human samples were positive for HCV RNA (lanes 1,2,4,6,7,10-13). One patient diagnosed with cryptogenic liver disease (lane 16)

and one patient with a chronic HBV infection (lane 17) were repeatedly negative in the cPCR assay.

Comparison of the HCV/cPCR Assay on Human Liver Biopsies  
5      and RIA of Serum Using HCV C100-3 Polypeptide

SOD/HCV C100-3 polypeptide (also called C100) is a recombinant fusion polypeptide which contains 363 viral amino acids. The polypeptide is useful for detecting antibodies to HCV (See Kuo et al. (1989)). The method for  
10 preparing C100 is described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216.

Radioimmune assay using C100 was performed on the sera collected from the same 17 human patients whose liver samples were subjected to HCV/cPCR assay as  
15 described supra. The sera was collected on the same day as the liver biopsies. The assay was performed essentially as described in E.P.O. Publication No. 318,216, which is commonly owned and incorporated herein by reference. Briefly, Microtiter plates (Immulon 2, Removeawell  
20 strips) were coated with 0.1 microgram of purified C100. The coated plates were incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with the serum samples (100 microliters of a 1:100 dilution) or appropriate controls. After incubation, the unbound material was removed, the plates were washed, and  
25 complexes of human antibody-C100 were detected by incubation with <sup>125</sup>I-labeled sheep anti-human immunoglobulin. Unbound labeled antibody was removed by aspiration, and the plates were washed. The radioactivity in individual wells was determined.

30      The results of the RIA showed that sixty-seven percent of these samples were positive for anti-C100 antibodies. Sera from the patient diagnosed with cryptogenic liver disease was positive for anti-C100 antibodies, although the levels of viral RNA were undetectable in the  
35 patient's liver in this sample. The level of correlation between the presence of anti-C100 antibodies and HCV RNA

was seventy percent; two patients who were negative for antibodies by RIA had significant levels of HCV RNA in their livers (data not shown).

The results indicate that virus is frequently present in the liver of patients with circulating anti-C100 antibodies, and confirms claims that the presence of anti-C100 antibodies accurately reflects exposure to HCV. Moreover, taken together, these results indicate that HCV of this type accounts for NANBH in at least 75% of the patients in this study, and that the predominant strain of HCV in Italy appears to be closely related to the strain of HCV prevalent in the United States.

HCV/cPCR Assay of Sera: Detection of Viral RNA  
in Acute Phase Infection in Chimpanzees

The temporal relationship between the display of liver damage, the presence of HCV RNA, and the presence of anti-HCV antibodies was monitored in serum from two experimentally infected chimpanzees with NANBH (nos. 771 and 910). Liver damage was determined by alanine amino transferase (ALT) levels; the presence of HCV RNA was determined by the HCV cPCR assay described above; anti-HCV antibodies were detected utilizing the C100 RIA.

The HCV/cPCR analysis was performed on RNA extracted from 1 microliter of chimpanzee plasma. Serum was taken from chimpanzee 771 on days 25, 32, 70 and 88 post-infection; cPCR was performed for 30 cycles and the autoradiogram was exposed for 18 days. Serum was taken from chimpanzee 910 on days 11, 28, and 67 post-infection; cPCR was performed for 60 cycles and the autoradiogram was exposed for 5 days.

The results of the assays are shown in Fig. 26A for chimpanzee 771, and Fig. 26B for chimpanzee 910. From a comparison of Figs. 26A and 26B, it appears that an early, well defined peak of ALT values during acute

hepatitis correlates with the presence of viral RNA in the infected individual.

The data also indicate that the presence of HCV RNA, which is indicative of a state of viremia, precedes the presence of anti-HCV antibodies. Chimpanzee 771 (Fig. 26A) exhibited a clearly defined acute episode of post-transfusion NANBH at 28 days, as characterized by an initial peak of ALT levels. HCV RNA was detected in the serum collected at day 25, and at day 32. However, during this acute phase, anti-HCV antibodies were absent. In contrast, at day 70 HCV RNA was below the experimental level of detection, and anti-HCV antibodies were rising. At day 88, HCV RNA remained undetectable, while anti-HCV antibodies were significantly increased over that of day 70.

The results obtained from the sera of chimpanzee 910 were somewhat similar in pattern, although the time of HCV antibodies induced by the infection were not detected during the acute phase of the disease, which extended to at least day 67; the anti-HCV antibodies detected by RIA at day 11 were due to passive immunization of animal 910 with antibodies from the plasma used to inoculate the animal. Anti-HCV antibodies were found in chimpanzee 910 serum during the later, chronic phase of the infection (data not shown).

It should be noted that low ALT values in plasma from individuals with chronic NANBH do not necessarily correlate with weak virus production. A pool of 17 different plasma samples taken from chimpanzee 910 over a period of two to three and one-half years post inoculation was monitored for ALT levels and for HCV RNA. The ALT values of the samples did not exceed 45 mU/ml; nevertheless, titration studies indicated high titers of HCV ( $3 \times 10^6$  CID/ml). cPCR was carried out for 30 cycles, and the autoradiogram was exposed for 15 hours; the cPCR analysis clearly showed the presence of viral RNA (data not shown).

HCV/cPCR Assay of Sera: Detection of Viral RNA  
in Acute Phase Infection in Humans

Plasma from a human surgical patient collected  
5 during early acute NANBH was examined for HCV RNA and for  
anti-HCV antibodies, utilizing the HCV/cPCR assay and  
C100-RIA, respectively. The HCV/cPCR assay was conducted  
utilizing 1 microliter of plasma from the patient, and  
from four human controls with known pedigrees; cPCR was  
10 performed for thirty cycles, and after hybridization and  
washing the autoradiogram was exposed for eight hours.

The results showed that the serum collected from  
the surgical patient during the acute phase of infection  
contained a high level of viral RNA, and that anti-HCV  
15 antibodies were not detectable by the C100-RIA (data now  
shown). (The acute phase plasma from the surgical patient  
was known to have a high titer of NANBH infectious agent  
[ $10^{6.5}$  CID/ml, as determined by Feinstone et al. (1981);  
Feinstone et al. (1983)]). It should be noted, however,  
20 that this patient did sero-convert to anti-HCV antibodies  
by the C100-RIA approximately 9 months after infection.  
The serum from the pedigreed human control plasmas were  
negative in both the HCV/cPCR assay and C100-RIA.

25                   Sensitivity of HCV/cPCR Assay

The sensitivity of the HCV/cPCR assay was  
determined by analyzing ten-fold serial dilutions of a  
plasma pool of known titer. The chimpanzee plasma had a  
titer of  $\sim 3 \times 10^5$  CID/ml, and RNA was extracted from ten-  
30 fold dilutions of 1 microliter of the plasma. cPCR was  
performed for 30 cycles, and after hybridization and wash-  
ing, the autoradiogram was exposed for 15 hours. The cPCR  
products resulting from amplification of  $\sim 300$ ,  $\sim 30$ , and  $\sim 3$   
CID of HCV genomes are shown in lanes 1-3, respectively of  
35 Fig. 29. The samples in lanes 1 and 2 were detectable on  
autoradiograms exposed for 2 hours.

Since the average titer of HCV in infected individuals is believed to be between approximately 100 to 10,000 CID/ml of plasma, this data suggests that the HCV/cPCR assay may be clinically useful.

5

#### HCV/cPCR Assay for Variant HCV Strains

Primers, consisting of a set of oligomer 44-mers and a set of oligomer 45-mers, were designed to amplify strains of HCV which are similar or identical to the HCV isolate from which the cDNA sequence in Fig. 18 is derived. The premise underlying the design of these primers is our discovery that HCV is a Flavi-like virus. Members of the Flaviviridae family, when compared to HCV, have two major conserved sets of amino acid sequences, TATPPG and QRRGR, in the putative NS3 region of these viruses. Several other smaller sets may be seen, for example, GDD in the putative NS5 region. Other sets are determinable by comparison of the known amino acid sequences with that of HCV. This information was deduced from the sequences for several members of Flaviviridae which have been described, including Japanese Encephalitis Virus (Sumiyoshi et al. (1987)), Yellow Fever Virus (Rice et al. (1985)), Dengue Type 2 Virus (Hahn et al. (1988)), Dengue Type 4 Virus (Mackow (1987)), and West Nile Virus (Castle et al. (1986)). The conserved amino acid sequences and codon utilization are in the table immediately following.

30

35



Conserved Amino Acid (A.A.) Sequences  
Among Flaviviruses and HCV

5	Virus	# of first A.A.	A.A.						3'
			T	A	T	P	P	G	
	HCV	1348	ACC	GCC	ACC	CCT	CCG	GCC	
	Yellow Fever	1805	ACA	GCC	ACA	CCG	CCT	GGG	
	West Nile	1818	ACG	GCA	ACG	CCA	CCC	GGG	
	Dengue-4	1788	ACC	GCA	ACC	CCT	CCC	GGA	
	JEV	1957	ACA	GCG	ACC	CCG	CCT	GGA	

10 HCV sense primer (44mer)=  
5' ACC GCC ACC CCX CC 3'  
(X = A,T,C, or G)

15	Virus	# of first A.A.	A.A.					3'
			Q	R	R	G	R	
	HCV	1486	CAA	CGT	CGG	GGC	AGG	
	Yellow Fever	1946	CAA	AGG	AGG	GGG	CGC	
	West Nile	1959	CAG	CGG	AGA	GGA	CGC	
	Dengue-4	1929	CAG	AGA	AGA	GGG	CGA	
	JEV	1820	CAA	CGG	AGG	GGC	AGA	

20 HCV antisense primer (45mer)=  
3' GTX GCA GCC CCG TCC 5'  
(X = T or C)

25 Note: the primer sequence was chosen to minimize the number of nucleotide degeneracies at the 3'-end of the primer sequence and to maximize the number of nucleotides at the 3'-end of each primer which exactly match any of the possible nucleotide sequences, or the complement thereof, encoding the conserved amino acids indicated above.

30 The 44-mer and 45-mer oligomer primers were designed so that the sequences encoding these amino acids were incorporated within the primer. Moreover, they contain degeneracies at the 3'-end of each primer, and are derived from two different regions of the HCV genome which are present in clone 40b (See Fig. 28), and which are derived from the region encoding putative NS3 of HCV. The formulae for the oligonucleotide primers in the sets are:

35

5' GAC TGC GGG GGC GAG ACT GGT TGT GCT CGC  
ACC GCC ACC CCX CC 3'

5 where X is A,T,G, or C; and

5' TCT GTA GAT GCC TGG CTT CCC CCT GCC AGT  
CCT GCC CCG ACT YTG 3'

10 where Y is T or C.

The HCV/cPCR assay was carried out utilizing these primers to amplify HCV RNA in chimpanzee 910 plasma. The assay method was essentially as described in Section supra., except that the 44-mer and 45-mer sets of oligomer  
15 primers were substituted for the primers derived from clone 36 and clone 37b. In addition, detection of amplified HCV cDNA was by hybridization with a probe derived from clone 40a, the sequence of which is shown in Fig. 32.

The probe was prepared by amplifying a segment  
20 of clone 40a utilizing the PCR method described supra., and 18-mer primers containing the following sequences:

5' GAG ACA TCT CAT CTT CTG 3'

25

and

5' GAG CGT GAT TGT CTC AAT 3'.

After amplification, the probe preparation was labeled  
30 with <sup>32</sup>P by nick translation.

Fig. 33 shows an autoradiograph of the Southern blots probed with the sequence derived from Clone 40a. <sup>32</sup>P labeled MspI digested pBR322 DNA fragments served as markers (lane 1). The predicted size of the PCR product  
35 resulting from amplification using these primers is 490

nucleotides (nt). Duplicate reactions are shown in lanes 2 and 3.

Analysis for Variants of the 5'-Region of HCV

5           Based upon the Flavivirus model, the 5'-region  
HCV cDNA which is flanked by the regions represented in  
clones ag30a and k9-1 encodes a segment of putative  
envelope and/or matrix protein(s) (E/M). Serum obtained  
from the chimpanzee from which the HCV cDNA "c" library,  
10 was constructed was analyzed by HCV/cPCR to determine  
whether variants within this target region were present.

          The HCV/cPCR assay was performed essentially as  
described supra., for the isolation of clone 5'-32, except  
for the primers and probes used. Fig. 37 shows the  
15 relationship of the primers and probes (and the clones  
from which they were derived) to that of the target region  
of HCV cDNA. One set of PCR primers, ag30a16A and  
K91Env16B, were derived from clones ag30a and k9-1, which  
are upstream and downstream, respectively, of the target  
20 sequence. The expected size of the cPCR product primed by  
ag30a16A and K91Env16B is 1.145 kb based upon the  
confirmed sequence of HCV cDNA. Two other sets of PCR  
primers covering the region amplified using ag30a16A and  
K91Env16B, and overlapping each other were also used for  
25 PCR amplification of HCV RNA in the serum. Thus, in this  
case the PCR reactions were run using as one set of prim-  
ers ag30a16A and CA156e16B, and as the second set of prim-  
ers CA156e16A and k91Env16B. The expected PCR product  
sizes for these pairs were 615 nucleotides (NT) and 683  
30 NT, respectively. The table immediately following lists  
the primer, the clone from which it was derived, and the  
primer sequence.

Table

	Primer	Clone	Sequence
5	ag30a16A	ag30a	5' CTC TAT GGC AAT GAG G 3'
	K91Env16B	k9-1	5' CGT TGG CAT AAC TGA T 3'
	CA156e16B	156	5' CGA CAA GAA AGA CAG A 3'
	CA156e16A	156	5' AGC TTC GAC GTC ACA T 3'
	CA216a16A	216	5' TGA ACT ATG CAA CAG G 3'
10	CA216a16B	216	5' GGA GTG TGC AGG ATG G 3'
	CA84a16A	84	5' AAG GTT GCA ATT GCT C 3'
	CA84a16B	84	5' ACT AAC AGG ACC TTC G 3'

The probes for all of the HCV/cPCR products consisted of <sup>32</sup>P labeled sections of HCV cDNA which had been prepared by PCR amplification of a region of clone 216 (using CA216a16A and 216a16B as primers), and of clone 84 (using CA84a16A and CA84a16B as primers); <sup>32</sup>P was introduced into the PCR products by nick translation. These probes did not overlap the primers used in the HCV/cPCR reactions.

Fig. 38 shows an autoradiograph of a Southern blot in which the HCV/cPCR products were hybridized with the <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probes. The HCV/cPCR product extended from primers ag30a16A and K91Env16B (lane 1) was approximately 1.1Kb; no other PCR products were observed in a 15 hour exposure. The HCV products extended from the primer sets ag30a15A/CA156e16B (lane 2) and CA156e16A/K91Env16B (lane 3) were approximately 625NT and approximately 700 NT, respectively. The size of the PCR products were determined by comparison with the relative migrations of fragments resulting from the digestion of pBR322 with MspI and of PhiX 174 digested with HaeIII (lane 5).

The above study will detect insertions or deletions as small as approximately 20NT to 50NT and DNA rearrangements altering the size of the target DNA. The

results in Fig. 38 confirm that there is only 1 major species of cDNA derived from the E/M region of the HCV in the chimpanzee serum.

5        Amplification for Cloning of HCV cDNA Sequences  
         Utilizing the PCR and Primers Derived from  
         Conserved Regions of Flavivirus Genomic Sequences

Our discovery that HCV is a flavi-like virus, allows a strategy for cloning uncharacterized HCV cDNA  
10 sequences utilizing the PCR technique, and primers derived from the regions encoding conserved amino acid sequences in flaviviruses. Generally, one of the primers is derived from a defined HCV genomic sequence, and the other primer which flanks a region of unsequenced HCV polynucleotide is  
15 derived from a conserved region of the flavivirus genome. The flavivirus genomes are known to contain conserved sequences within the NS1, and E polypeptides, which are encoded in the 5'-region of the flavivirus genome. Thus, to isolate cDNA sequences derived from putatively  
20 comparable regions of the HCV genome, upstream primers are designed which are derived from the conserved sequences within these flavivirus polypeptides. The downstream primers are derived from an upstream end of the known portion of the HCV cDNA.

25        Because of the degeneracy of the code, it is probable that there will be mismatches between the flavivirus probes and the corresponding HCV genomic sequence. Therefore a strategy which is similar to the one described by Lee (1988) is used. The Lee procedure  
30 utilizes mixed oligonucleotide primers complementary to the reverse translation products of an amino acid sequence; the sequences in the mixed primers takes into account every codon degeneracy for the conserved amino acid sequence.

35        Three sets of primer mixes are generated, based on the amino acid homologies found in several

-111-

flaviviruses, including Dengue-2,4 (D-2,4), Japanese Encephalitis Virus (JEV), Yellow Fever (YF), and West Nile Virus (WN). The primer mixture derived from the most upstream conserved sequence (5'-1), is based upon the amino acid sequence gly-trp-gly, which is part of the conserved sequence asp-arg-gly-trp-gly-aspN found in the E protein of D-2, JEV, YF, and WN. The next primer mixture (5'-2) is based upon a downstream conserved sequence in E protein, phe-asp-gly-asp-ser-tyr-ileu-phe-gly-asp-ser-tyr-ileu, and is derived from phe-gly-asp; the conserved sequence is present in D-2, JEV, YF, and WN. The third primer mixture (5'-3), is based on the amino acid sequence arg-ser-cys, which is part of the conserved sequence cys-cys-arg-ser-cys in the NS1 protein of D-2, D-4, JEV, YF, and WN. The individual primers which form the mixture in 5'-3 are shown in Fig. 53. In addition to the varied sequences derived from conserved region, each primer in each mixture also contains a constant region at the 5'-end which contains a sequence encoding sites for restriction enzymes, HindIII, MboI, and EcoRI.

The downstream primer, ssc5h20A, is derived from a nucleotide sequence in clone 5h, which contains HCV cDNA with sequences with overlap those in clones 14i and 11b. The sequence of ssc5h20A is

5' GTA ATA TGG TGA CAG AGT CA 3'.

An alternative primer, ssc5h34A, may also be used. This primer is derived from a sequence in clone 5h, and in addition contains nucleotides at the 5'-end which create a restriction enzyme site, thus facilitating cloning. The sequence of ssc5h34A is

5' GAT CTC TAG AGA AAT CAA TAT GGT GAC AGA GTC A 3'.

The PCR reaction, which was initially described by Saiki et al. (1986), is carried out essentially as described in Lee et al. (1988), except that the template for the cDNA is RNA isolated from HCV infected chimpanzee liver, or from viral particles isolated from HCV infected chimpanzee serum. In addition, the annealing conditions are less stringent in the first round of amplification (0.6M NaCl, and 25°C), since the part of the primer which will anneal to the HCV sequence is only 9 nucleotides, and there could be mismatches. Moreover, if ssc5h34A is used, the additional sequences not derived from the HCV genome tend to destabilize the primer-template hybrid. After the first round of amplification, the annealing conditions can be more stringent (0.066M NaCl, and 32°C-37°C), since the amplified sequences now contain regions which are complementary to, or duplicates of the primers. In addition, the first 10 cycles of amplification are run with Klenow enzyme I, under appropriate PCR conditions for that enzyme. After the completion of these cycles, the samples are extracted, and run with Taq polymerase, according to kit directions, as furnished by Cetus/Perkin-Elmer.

After the amplification, the amplified HCV cDNA sequences are detected by hybridization using a probe derived from clone 5h. This probe is derived from sequences upstream of those used to derive the primer, and does not overlap the sequences of the clone 5h derived primers. The sequence of the probe is

5' CCC AGC GGC GTA CGC GCT GGA CAC GGA GGT GGC CGC GTC  
30 GTG TGG CGG TGT TGT TCT CGT CGG GTT GAT GGC GC 3'.

### Industrial Applicability

The methods described herein, as well as the oligomers, both probes and primers, derived from HCV cDNA, and kits containing them, are useful for the accurate, relatively simple, and economic determination of the presence of HCV in biological samples, more particularly in blood which may be used for transfusions, and in individuals suspected of having HCV an infection. Moreover, these methods and oligomers may be useful for detecting an earlier stage of HCV infection than are immunological assays based upon the use of a recombinant HCV polypeptides. Also, an amplified polynucleotide hybridization assay detects HCV RNA in occasional samples which are anti-HCV antibody negative. Thus, the probes and primers described herein may be used amplified hybridization assays, in conjunction with an immunoassays based on HCV polypeptides to more completely identify infections due to HCV, and HCV-infected biological specimens, including blood.

The information provided herein allows the design of primers and/or probes which are derived from conserved regions of the HCV genome. The provision of these primers and probes makes available a general method which will detect variant HCV strains, and which will be of use in the screening of blood and blood products.

If the primers used in the method are derived from conserved regions of the HCV genome, the method should aid in the detection and/or identification of variant strains of HCV. This, in turn, should lead to the development of additional immunological reagents for the detection and diagnosis of HCV, as well as the development of additional polynucleotide reagents for detection and or treatment of HCV.

In addition, sets of primers and probes designed from the conserved amino acid sequences of Flaviviruses



and HCV allow for a universal detection method for these infectious agents.

The following listed materials are on deposit under the terms of the Budapest Treaty with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 12301 Parklawn Dr., Rockville, Maryland 20852, and have been assigned the following Accession Numbers.

	<u>lambda-gt11</u>	<u>ATCC No.</u>	<u>Deposit Date</u>
10	HCV cDNA library	40394	1 Dec. 1987
	clone 81	40388	17 Nov. 1987
	clone 91	40389	17 Nov. 1987
	clone 1-2	40390	17 Nov. 1987
	clone 5-1-1	40391	18 Nov. 1987
15	clone 12f	40514	10 Nov. 1988
	clone 35f	40511	10 Nov. 1988
	clone 15e	40513	10 Nov. 1988
	clone K9-1	40512	10 Nov. 1988
	JSC 308	20879	5 May 1988
20	pS356	67683	29 April 1988

In addition, the following deposits were made on 11 May 1989.

	<u>Strain</u>	<u>Linkers</u>	<u>ATCC No.</u>
25	D1210 (Cf1/5-1-1)	EF	67967
	D1210 (Cf1/81)	EF	67968
	D1210 (Cf1/CA74a)	EF	67969
	D1210 (Cf1/35f)	AB	67970
30	D1210 (Cf1/279a)	EF	67971
	D1210 (Cf1/C36)	CD	67972
	D1210 (Cf1/13i)	AB	67973
	D1210 (Cf1/C33b)	EF	67974
	D1210 (Cf1/CA290a)	AB	67975
35	HB101 (AB24/C100 #3R)		67976

The following derivatives of strain D1210 were deposited on 3 May 1989.

	<u>Strain Derivative</u>	<u>ATCC No.</u>
5	pCF1CS/C8f	67956
	pCF1AB/C12f	67952
	pCF1EF/14c	67949
	pCF1EF/15e	67954
	pCF1AB/C25c	67958
10	pCF1EF/C33c	67953
	pCF1EF/C33f	67050
	pCF1CD/33g	67951
	pCF1CD/C39c	67955
	pCF1EF/C40b	67957
15	pCF1EF/CA167b	67959

The following strains were deposited on May 12, 1989.

	<u>Strain</u>	<u>ATCC No.</u>
20	Lambda gt11(C35)	40603
	Lambda gt10(beta-5a)	40602
	D1210 (C40b)	67980
	D1210 (M16)	67981

25 The following biological materials were deposited on March 23, 1990.

	<u>Material</u>	<u>ATCC No.</u>
30	5'-clone32 (in pUC18S)	68276

35

CLAIMS

1. An oligomer capable of hybridizing to an HCV  
 5 sequence in an analyte polynucleotide strand, wherein the  
 oligomer is comprised of an HCV targeting sequence com-  
 plementary to at least 4 contiguous nucleotides of HCV  
 cDNA shown in Fig. 18.

10 2. The oligomer of claim 1, wherein the target-  
 ing sequence is comprised of nucleotides which are com-  
 plementary to nucleotides selected from the following HCV  
 cDNA nucleotides shown in Fig. 18, (nn<sub>x</sub> - nn<sub>y</sub> denotes  
 nucleotide number x to nucleotide number y):

15  
 nn<sub>-340</sub> - nn<sub>-330</sub>; nn<sub>-330</sub> - nn<sub>-320</sub>; nn<sub>-320</sub> - nn<sub>-310</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-310</sub> - nn<sub>-300</sub>; nn<sub>-300</sub> - nn<sub>-290</sub>; nn<sub>-290</sub> - nn<sub>-280</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-280</sub> - nn<sub>-270</sub>; nn<sub>-270</sub> - nn<sub>-260</sub>; nn<sub>-260</sub> - nn<sub>-250</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-250</sub> - nn<sub>-240</sub>; nn<sub>-240</sub> - nn<sub>-230</sub>; nn<sub>-230</sub> - nn<sub>-220</sub>;  
 20 nn<sub>-220</sub> - nn<sub>-210</sub>; nn<sub>-210</sub> - nn<sub>-200</sub>; nn<sub>-200</sub> - nn<sub>-190</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-190</sub> - nn<sub>-180</sub>; nn<sub>-180</sub> - nn<sub>-170</sub>; nn<sub>-170</sub> - nn<sub>-160</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-160</sub> - nn<sub>-150</sub>; nn<sub>-150</sub> - nn<sub>-140</sub>; nn<sub>-140</sub> - nn<sub>-130</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-130</sub> - nn<sub>-120</sub>; nn<sub>-120</sub> - nn<sub>-110</sub>; nn<sub>-110</sub> - nn<sub>-100</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-100</sub> - nn<sub>-90</sub>; nn<sub>-90</sub> - nn<sub>-80</sub>; nn<sub>-80</sub> - nn<sub>-70</sub>;  
 25 nn<sub>-70</sub> - nn<sub>-60</sub>; nn<sub>-60</sub> - nn<sub>-50</sub>; nn<sub>-50</sub> - nn<sub>-40</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-40</sub> - nn<sub>-30</sub>; nn<sub>-30</sub> - nn<sub>-20</sub>; nn<sub>-20</sub> - nn<sub>-10</sub>;  
 nn<sub>-10</sub> - nn<sub>1</sub>; nn<sub>1</sub> - nn<sub>10</sub>; nn<sub>10</sub> - nn<sub>20</sub>; nn<sub>20</sub> - nn<sub>30</sub>;  
 nn<sub>30</sub> - nn<sub>40</sub>; nn<sub>40</sub> - nn<sub>50</sub>; nn<sub>50</sub> - nn<sub>60</sub>; nn<sub>60</sub> - nn<sub>70</sub>;  
 nn<sub>70</sub> - nn<sub>80</sub>; nn<sub>80</sub> - nn<sub>90</sub>; nn<sub>90</sub> - nn<sub>100</sub>; nn<sub>100</sub> - nn<sub>110</sub>;  
 30 nn<sub>110</sub> - nn<sub>120</sub>; nn<sub>120</sub> - nn<sub>130</sub>; nn<sub>130</sub> - nn<sub>140</sub>;  
 nn<sub>140</sub> - nn<sub>150</sub>; nn<sub>150</sub> - nn<sub>160</sub>; nn<sub>160</sub> - nn<sub>170</sub>;  
 nn<sub>170</sub> - nn<sub>180</sub>; nn<sub>180</sub> - nn<sub>190</sub>; nn<sub>190</sub> - nn<sub>200</sub>;  
 nn<sub>200</sub> - nn<sub>210</sub>; nn<sub>210</sub> - nn<sub>220</sub>; nn<sub>220</sub> - nn<sub>230</sub>;  
 nn<sub>230</sub> - nn<sub>240</sub>; nn<sub>240</sub> - nn<sub>250</sub>; nn<sub>250</sub> - nn<sub>260</sub>;  
 35 nn<sub>260</sub> - nn<sub>270</sub>; nn<sub>270</sub> - nn<sub>280</sub>; nn<sub>280</sub> - nn<sub>290</sub>;  
 nn<sub>290</sub> - nn<sub>300</sub>; nn<sub>300</sub> - nn<sub>310</sub>; nn<sub>310</sub> - nn<sub>320</sub>;

nn320 - nn330; nn330 - nn340; nn340 - nn350;  
nn350 - nn360; nn360 - nn370; nn370 - nn380;  
nn380 - nn390; nn390 - nn400; nn400 - nn410;  
nn410 - nn420; nn420 - nn430; nn430 - nn440;  
5 nn440 - nn450; nn450 - nn460; nn460 - nn470;  
nn470 - nn480; nn480 - nn490; nn490 - nn500;  
nn500 - nn510; nn510 - nn520; nn520 - nn530;  
nn530 - nn540; nn540 - nn550; nn550 - nn560;  
nn560 - nn570; nn570 - nn580; nn580 - nn590;  
10 nn590 - nn600; nn600 - nn610; nn610 - nn620;  
nn620 - nn630; nn630 - nn640; nn640 - nn650;  
nn650 - nn660; nn660 - nn670; nn670 - nn680;  
nn680 - nn690; nn690 - nn700; nn700 - nn710;  
nn710 - nn720; nn720 - nn730; nn730 - nn740;  
15 nn740 - nn750; nn750 - nn760; nn760 - nn770;  
nn770 - nn780; nn780 - nn790; nn790 - nn800;  
nn800 - nn810; nn810 - nn820; nn820 - nn830;  
nn830 - nn840; nn840 - nn850; nn850 - nn860;  
nn860 - nn870; nn870 - nn880; nn880 - nn890;  
20 nn890 - nn900; nn900 - nn910; nn910 - nn920;  
nn920 - nn930; nn930 - nn940; nn940 - nn950;  
nn950 - nn960; nn960 - nn970; nn970 - nn980;  
nn980 - nn990; nn990 - nn1000; nn1000 - nn1010;  
nn1010 - nn1020; nn1020 - nn1030; nn1030 - nn1040;  
25 nn1040 - nn1050; nn1050 - nn1060; nn1060 - nn1070;  
nn1070 - nn1080; nn1080 - nn1090; nn1090 - nn1100;  
nn1100 - nn1110; nn1110 - nn1120; nn1120 - nn1130;  
nn1130 - nn1140; nn1140 - nn1150; nn1150 - nn1160;  
nn1160 - nn1170; nn1170 - nn1180; nn1180 - nn1190;  
30 nn1190 - nn1200; nn1200 - nn1210; nn1210 - nn1220;  
nn1220 - nn1230; nn1230 - nn1240; nn1240 - nn1250;  
nn1250 - nn1260; nn1260 - nn1270; nn1270 - nn1280;  
nn1280 - nn1290; nn1290 - nn1300; nn1300 - nn1310;  
nn1310 - nn1320; nn1320 - nn1330; nn1330 - nn1340;  
35 nn1340 - nn1350; nn1350 - nn1360; nn1360 - nn1370;  
nn1370 - nn1380; nn1380 - nn1390; nn1390 - nn1400;

nn1400 - nn1410; nn1410 - nn1420; nn1420 - nn1430;  
nn1430 - nn1440; nn1440 - nn1450; nn1450 - nn1460;  
nn1460 - nn1470; nn1470 - nn1480; nn1480 - nn1490;  
nn1490 - nn1500; nn1500 - nn1510; nn1510 - nn1520;  
5 nn1520 - nn1530; nn1530 - nn1540; nn1540 - nn1550;  
nn1550 - nn1560; nn1560 - nn1570; nn1570 - nn1580;  
nn1580 - nn1590; nn1590 - nn1600; nn1600 - nn1610;  
nn1610 - nn1620; nn1620 - nn1630; nn1630 - nn1640;  
nn1640 - nn1650; nn1650 - nn1660; nn1660 - nn1670;  
10 nn1670 - nn1680; nn1680 - nn1690; nn1690 - nn1700;  
nn1700 - nn1710; nn1710 - nn1720; nn1720 - nn1730;  
nn1730 - nn1740; nn1740 - nn1750; nn1750 - nn1760;  
nn1760 - nn1770; nn1770 - nn1780; nn1780 - nn1790;  
nn1790 - nn1800; nn1800 - nn1810; nn1810 - nn1820;  
15 nn1820 - nn1830; nn1830 - nn1840; nn1840 - nn1850;  
nn1850 - nn1860; nn1860 - nn1870; nn1870 - nn1880;  
nn1880 - nn1890; nn1890 - nn1900; nn1900 - nn1910;  
nn1910 - nn1920; nn1920 - nn1930; nn1930 - nn1940;  
nn1940 - nn1950; nn1950 - nn1960; nn1960 - nn1970;  
20 nn1970 - nn1980; nn1980 - nn1990; nn1990 - nn2000;  
nn2000 - nn2010; nn2010 - nn2020; nn2020 - nn2030;  
nn2030 - nn2040; nn2040 - nn2050; nn2050 - nn2060;  
nn2060 - nn2070; nn2070 - nn2080; nn2080 - nn2090;  
nn2090 - nn2100; nn2100 - nn2110; nn2110 - nn2120;  
25 nn2120 - nn2130; nn2130 - nn2140; nn2140 - nn2150;  
nn2150 - nn2160; nn2160 - nn2170; nn2170 - nn2180;  
nn2180 - nn2190; nn2190 - nn2200; nn2200 - nn2210;  
nn2210 - nn2220; nn2220 - nn2230; nn2230 - nn2240;  
nn2240 - nn2250; nn2250 - nn2260; nn2260 - nn2270;  
30 nn2270 - nn2280; nn2280 - nn2290; nn2290 - nn2300;  
nn2300 - nn2310; nn2310 - nn2320; nn2320 - nn2330;  
nn2330 - nn2340; nn2340 - nn2350; nn2350 - nn2360;  
nn2360 - nn2370; nn2370 - nn2380; nn2380 - nn2390;  
nn2390 - nn2400; nn2400 - nn2410; nn2410 - nn2420;  
35 nn2420 - nn2430; nn2430 - nn2440; nn2440 - nn2450;  
nn2450 - nn2460; nn2460 - nn2470; nn2470 - nn2480;

nn2480 - nn2490; nn2490 - nn2500; nn2500 - nn2510;  
nn2510 - nn2520; nn2520 - nn2530; nn2530 - nn2540;  
nn2540 - nn2550; nn2550 - nn2560; nn2560 - nn2570;  
nn2570 - nn2580; nn2580 - nn2590; nn2590 - nn2600;  
5 nn2600 - nn2610; nn2610 - nn2620; nn2620 - nn2630;  
nn2630 - nn2640; nn2640 - nn2650; nn2650 - nn2660;  
nn2660 - nn2670; nn2670 - nn2680; nn2680 - nn2690;  
nn2690 - nn2700; nn2700 - nn2710; nn2710 - nn2720;  
nn2720 - nn2730; nn2730 - nn2740; nn2740 - nn2750;  
10 nn2750 - nn2760; nn2760 - nn2770; nn2770 - nn2780;  
nn2780 - nn2790; nn2790 - nn2800; nn2800 - nn2810;  
nn2810 - nn2820; nn2820 - nn2830; nn2830 - nn2840;  
nn2840 - nn2850; nn2850 - nn2860; nn2860 - nn2870;  
nn2870 - nn2880; nn2880 - nn2890; nn2890 - nn2900;  
15 nn2900 - nn2910; nn2910 - nn2920; nn2920 - nn2930;  
nn2930 - nn2940; nn2940 - nn2950; nn2950 - nn2960;  
nn2960 - nn2970; nn2970 - nn2980; nn2980 - nn2990;  
nn2990 - nn3000; nn3000 - nn3010; nn3010 - nn3020;  
nn3020 - nn3030; nn3030 - nn3040; nn3040 - nn3050;  
20 nn3050 - nn3060; nn3060 - nn3070; nn3070 - nn3080;  
nn3080 - nn3090; nn3090 - nn3100; nn3100 - nn3110;  
nn3110 - nn3120; nn3120 - nn3130; nn3130 - nn3140;  
nn3140 - nn3150; nn3150 - nn3160; nn3160 - nn3170;  
nn3170 - nn3180; nn3180 - nn3190; nn3190 - nn3200;  
25 nn3200 - nn3210; nn3210 - nn3220; nn3220 - nn3230;  
nn3230 - nn3240; nn3240 - nn3250; nn3250 - nn3260;  
nn3260 - nn3270; nn3270 - nn3280; nn3280 - nn3290;  
nn3290 - nn3300; nn3300 - nn3310; nn3310 - nn3320;  
nn3320 - nn3330; nn3330 - nn3340; nn3340 - nn3350;  
30 nn3350 - nn3360; nn3360 - nn3370; nn3370 - nn3380;  
nn3380 - nn3390; nn3390 - nn3400; nn3400 - nn3410;  
nn3410 - nn3420; nn3420 - nn3430; nn3430 - nn3440;  
nn3440 - nn3450; nn3450 - nn3460; nn3460 - nn3470;  
nn3470 - nn3480; nn3480 - nn3490; nn3490 - nn3500;  
35 nn3500 - nn3510; nn3510 - nn3520; nn3520 - nn3530;  
nn3530 - nn3540; nn3540 - nn3550; nn3550 - nn3560;

nn3560 - nn3570; nn3570 - nn3580; nn3580 - nn3590;  
nn3590 - nn3600; nn3600 - nn3610; nn3610 - nn3620;  
nn3620 - nn3630; nn3630 - nn3640; nn3640 - nn3650;  
nn3650 - nn3660; nn3660 - nn3670; nn3670 - nn3680;  
5 nn3680 - nn3690; nn3690 - nn3700; nn3700 - nn3710;  
nn3710 - nn3720; nn3720 - nn3730; nn3730 - nn3740;  
nn3740 - nn3750; nn3750 - nn3760; nn3760 - nn3770;  
nn3770 - nn3780; nn3780 - nn3790; nn3790 - nn3800;  
nn3800 - nn3810; nn3810 - nn3820; nn3820 - nn3830;  
10 nn3830 - nn3840; nn3840 - nn3850; nn3850 - nn3860;  
nn3860 - nn3870; nn3870 - nn3880; nn3880 - nn3890;  
nn3890 - nn3900; nn3900 - nn3910; nn3910 - nn3920;  
nn3920 - nn3930; nn3930 - nn3940; nn3940 - nn3950;  
nn3950 - nn3960; nn3960 - nn3970; nn3970 - nn3980;  
15 nn3980 - nn3990; nn3990 - nn4000; nn4000 - nn4010;  
nn4010 - nn4020; nn4020 - nn4030; nn4030 - nn4040;  
nn4040 - nn4050; nn4050 - nn4060; nn4060 - nn4070;  
nn4070 - nn4080; nn4080 - nn4090; nn4090 - nn4100;  
nn4100 - nn4110; nn4110 - nn4120; nn4120 - nn4130;  
20 nn4130 - nn4140; nn4140 - nn4150; nn4150 - nn4160;  
nn4160 - nn4170; nn4170 - nn4180; nn4180 - nn4190;  
nn4190 - nn4200; nn4200 - nn4210; nn4210 - nn4220;  
nn4220 - nn4230; nn4230 - nn4240; nn4240 - nn4250;  
nn4250 - nn4260; nn4260 - nn4270; nn4270 - nn4280;  
25 nn4280 - nn4290; nn4290 - nn4300; nn4300 - nn4310;  
nn4310 - nn4320; nn4320 - nn4330; nn4330 - nn4340;  
nn4340 - nn4350; nn4350 - nn4360; nn4360 - nn4370;  
nn4370 - nn4380; nn4380 - nn4390; nn4390 - nn4400;  
nn4400 - nn4410; nn4410 - nn4420; nn4420 - nn4430;  
30 nn4430 - nn4440; nn4440 - nn4450; nn4450 - nn4460;  
nn4460 - nn4470; nn4470 - nn4480; nn4480 - nn4490;  
nn4490 - nn4500; nn4500 - nn4510; nn4510 - nn4520;  
nn4520 - nn4530; nn4530 - nn4540; nn4540 - nn4550;  
nn4550 - nn4560; nn4560 - nn4570; nn4570 - nn4580;  
35 nn4580 - nn4590; nn4590 - nn4600; nn4600 - nn4610;  
nn4610 - nn4620; nn4620 - nn4630; nn4630 - nn4640;

nn4640 - nn4650; nn4650 - nn4660; nn4660 - nn4670;  
nn4670 - nn4680; nn4680 - nn4690; nn4690 - nn4700;  
nn4700 - nn4710; nn4710 - nn4720; nn4720 - nn4730;  
nn4730 - nn4740; nn4740 - nn4750; nn4750 - nn4760;  
5 nn4760 - nn4770; nn4770 - nn4780; nn4780 - nn4790;  
nn4790 - nn4800; nn4800 - nn4810; nn4810 - nn4820;  
nn4820 - nn4830; nn4830 - nn4840; nn4840 - nn4850;  
nn4850 - nn4860; nn4860 - nn4870; nn4870 - nn4880;  
nn4880 - nn4890; nn4890 - nn4900; nn4900 - nn4910;  
10 nn4910 - nn4920; nn4920 - nn4930; nn4930 - nn4940;  
nn4940 - nn4950; nn4950 - nn4960; nn4960 - nn4970;  
nn4970 - nn4980; nn4980 - nn4990; nn4990 - nn5000;  
nn5000 - nn5010; nn5010 - nn5020; nn5020 - nn5030;  
nn5030 - nn5040; nn5040 - nn5050; nn5050 - nn5060;  
15 nn5060 - nn5070; nn5070 - nn5080; nn5080 - nn5090;  
nn5090 - nn5100; nn5100 - nn5110; nn5110 - nn5120;  
nn5120 - nn5130; nn5130 - nn5140; nn5140 - nn5150;  
nn5150 - nn5160; nn5160 - nn5170; nn5170 - nn5180;  
nn5180 - nn5190; nn5190 - nn5200; nn5200 - nn5210;  
20 nn5210 - nn5220; nn5220 - nn5230; nn5230 - nn5240;  
nn5240 - nn5250; nn5250 - nn5260; nn5260 - nn5270;  
nn5270 - nn5280; nn5280 - nn5290; nn5290 - nn5300;  
nn5300 - nn5310; nn5310 - nn5320; nn5320 - nn5330;  
nn5330 - nn5340; nn5340 - nn5350; nn5350 - nn5360;  
25 nn5360 - nn5370; nn5370 - nn5380; nn5380 - nn5390;  
nn5390 - nn5400; nn5400 - nn5410; nn5410 - nn5420;  
nn5420 - nn5430; nn5430 - nn5440; nn5440 - nn5450;  
nn5450 - nn5460; nn5460 - nn5470; nn5470 - nn5480;  
nn5480 - nn5490; nn5490 - nn5500; nn5500 - nn5510;  
30 nn5510 - nn5520; nn5520 - nn5530; nn5530 - nn5540;  
nn5540 - nn5550; nn5550 - nn5560; nn5560 - nn5570;  
nn5570 - nn5580; nn5580 - nn5590; nn5590 - nn5600;  
nn5600 - nn5610; nn5610 - nn5620; nn5620 - nn5630;  
nn5630 - nn5640; nn5640 - nn5650; nn5650 - nn5660;  
35 nn5660 - nn5670; nn5670 - nn5680; nn5680 - nn5690;  
nn5690 - nn5700; nn5700 - nn5710; nn5710 - nn5720;



nn5720 - nn5730; nn5730 - nn5740; nn5740 - nn5750;  
nn5750 - nn5760; nn5760 - nn5770; nn5770 - nn5780;  
nn5780 - nn5790; nn5790 - nn5800; nn5800 - nn5810;  
nn5810 - nn5820; nn5820 - nn5830; nn5830 - nn5840;  
5 nn5840 - nn5850; nn5850 - nn5860; nn5860 - nn5870;  
nn5870 - nn5880; nn5880 - nn5890; nn5890 - nn5900;  
nn5900 - nn5910; nn5910 - nn5920; nn5920 - nn5930;  
nn5930 - nn5940; nn5940 - nn5950; nn5950 - nn5960;  
nn5960 - nn5970; nn5970 - nn5980; nn5980 - nn5990;  
10 nn5990 - nn6000; nn6000 - nn6010; nn6010 - nn6020;  
nn6020 - nn6030; nn6030 - nn6040; nn6040 - nn6050;  
nn6050 - nn6060; nn6060 - nn6070; nn6070 - nn6080;  
nn6080 - nn6090; nn6090 - nn6100; nn6100 - nn6110;  
nn6110 - nn6120; nn6120 - nn6130; nn6130 - nn6140;  
15 nn6140 - nn6150; nn6150 - nn6160; nn6160 - nn6170;  
nn6170 - nn6180; nn6180 - nn6190; nn6190 - nn6200;  
nn6200 - nn6210; nn6210 - nn6220; nn6220 - nn6230;  
nn6230 - nn6240; nn6240 - nn6250; nn6250 - nn6260;  
nn6260 - nn6270; nn6270 - nn6280; nn6280 - nn6290;  
20 nn6290 - nn6300; nn6300 - nn6310; nn6310 - nn6320;  
nn6320 - nn6330; nn6330 - nn6340; nn6340 - nn6350;  
nn6350 - nn6360; nn6360 - nn6370; nn6370 - nn6380;  
nn6380 - nn6390; nn6390 - nn6400; nn6400 - nn6410;  
nn6410 - nn6420; nn6420 - nn6430; nn6430 - nn6440;  
25 nn6440 - nn6450; nn6450 - nn6460; nn6460 - nn6470;  
nn6470 - nn6480; nn6480 - nn6490; nn6490 - nn6500;  
nn6500 - nn6510; nn6510 - nn6520; nn6520 - nn6530;  
nn6530 - nn6540; nn6540 - nn6550; nn6550 - nn6560;  
nn6560 - nn6570; nn6570 - nn6580; nn6580 - nn6590;  
30 nn6590 - nn6600; nn6600 - nn6610; nn6610 - nn6620;  
nn6620 - nn6630; nn6630 - nn6640; nn6640 - nn6650;  
nn6650 - nn6660; nn6660 - nn6670; nn6670 - nn6680;  
nn6680 - nn6690; nn6690 - nn6700; nn6700 - nn6710;  
nn6710 - nn6720; nn6720 - nn6730; nn6730 - nn6740;  
35 nn6740 - nn6750; nn6750 - nn6760; nn6760 - nn6770;  
nn6770 - nn6780; nn6780 - nn6790; nn6790 - nn6800;

nn6800 - nn6810; nn6810 - nn6820; nn6820 - nn6830;  
nn6830 - nn6840; nn6840 - nn6850; nn6850 - nn6860;  
nn6860 - nn6870; nn6870 - nn6880; nn6880 - nn6890;  
nn6890 - nn6900; nn6900 - nn6910; nn6910 - nn6920;  
5 nn6920 - nn6930; nn6930 - nn6940; nn6940 - nn6950;  
nn6950 - nn6960; nn6960 - nn6970; nn6970 - nn6980;  
nn6980 - nn6990; nn6990 - nn7000; nn7000 - nn7010;  
nn7010 - nn7020; nn7020 - nn7030; nn7030 - nn7040;  
nn7040 - nn7050; nn7050 - nn7060; nn7060 - nn7070;  
10 nn7070 - nn7080; nn7080 - nn7090; nn7090 - nn7100;  
nn7100 - nn7110; nn7110 - nn7120; nn7120 - nn7130;  
nn7130 - nn7140; nn7140 - nn7150; nn7150 - nn7160;  
nn7160 - nn7170; nn7170 - nn7180; nn7180 - nn7190;  
nn7190 - nn7200; nn7200 - nn7210; nn7210 - nn7220;  
15 nn7220 - nn7230; nn7230 - nn7240; nn7240 - nn7250;  
nn7250 - nn7260; nn7260 - nn7270; nn7270 - nn7280;  
nn7280 - nn7290; nn7290 - nn7300; nn7300 - nn7310;  
nn7310 - nn7320; nn7320 - nn7330; nn7330 - nn7340;  
nn7340 - nn7350; nn7350 - nn7360; nn7360 - nn7370;  
20 nn7370 - nn7380; nn7380 - nn7390; nn7390 - nn7400;  
nn7400 - nn7410; nn7410 - nn7420; nn7420 - nn7430;  
nn7430 - nn7440; nn7440 - nn7450; nn7450 - nn7460;  
nn7460 - nn7470; nn7470 - nn7480; nn7480 - nn7490;  
nn7490 - nn7500; nn7500 - nn7510; nn7510 - nn7520;  
25 nn7520 - nn7530; nn7530 - nn7540; nn7540 - nn7550;  
nn7550 - nn7560; nn7560 - nn7570; nn7570 - nn7580;  
nn7580 - nn7590; nn7590 - nn7600; nn7600 - nn7610;  
nn7610 - nn7620; nn7620 - nn7630; nn7630 - nn7640;  
nn7640 - nn7650; nn7650 - nn7660; nn7660 - nn7670;  
30 nn7670 - nn7680; nn7680 - nn7690; nn7690 - nn7700;  
nn7700 - nn7710; nn7710 - nn7720; nn7720 - nn7730;  
nn7730 - nn7740; nn7740 - nn7750; nn7750 - nn7760;  
nn7760 - nn7770; nn7770 - nn7780; nn7780 - nn7790;  
nn7790 - nn7800; nn7800 - nn7810; nn7810 - nn7820;  
35 nn7820 - nn7830; nn7830 - nn7840; nn7840 - nn7850;  
nn7850 - nn7860; nn7860 - nn7870; nn7870 - nn7880;

nn7880 - nn7890; nn7890 - nn7900; nn7900 - nn7910;  
nn7910 - nn7920; nn7920 - nn7930; nn7930 - nn7940;  
nn7940 - nn7950; nn7950 - nn7960; nn7960 - nn7970;  
nn7970 - nn7980; nn7980 - nn7990; nn7990 - nn8000;  
5 nn8000 - nn8010; nn8010 - nn8020; nn8020 - nn8030;  
nn8030 - nn8040; nn8040 - nn8050; nn8050 - nn8060;  
nn8060 - nn8070; nn8070 - nn8080; nn8080 - nn8090;  
nn8090 - nn8100; nn8100 - nn8110; nn8110 - nn8120;  
nn8120 - nn8130; nn8130 - nn8140; nn8140 - nn8150;  
10 nn8150 - nn8160; nn8160 - nn8170; nn8170 - nn8180;  
nn8180 - nn8190; nn8190 - nn8200; nn8200 - nn8210;  
nn8210 - nn8220; nn8220 - nn8230; nn8230 - nn8240;  
nn8240 - nn8250; nn8250 - nn8260; nn8260 - nn8270;  
nn8270 - nn8280; nn8280 - nn8290; nn8290 - nn8300;  
15 nn8300 - nn8310; nn8310 - nn8320; nn8320 - nn8330;  
nn8330 - nn8340; nn8340 - nn8350; nn8350 - nn8360;  
nn8360 - nn8370; nn8370 - nn8380; nn8380 - nn8390;  
nn8390 - nn8400; nn8400 - nn8410; nn8410 - nn8420;  
nn8420 - nn8430; nn8430 - nn8440; nn8440 - nn8450;  
20 nn8450 - nn8460; nn8460 - nn8470; nn8470 - nn8480;  
nn8480 - nn8490; nn8490 - nn8500; nn8500 - nn8510;  
nn8510 - nn8520; nn8520 - nn8530; nn8530 - nn8540;  
nn8540 - nn8550; nn8550 - nn8560; nn8560 - nn8570;  
nn8570 - nn8580; nn8580 - nn8590; nn8590 - nn8600;  
25 nn8600 - nn8610; nn8610 - nn8620; nn8620 - nn8630;  
nn8630 - nn8640; nn8640 - nn8650; nn8650 - nn8660;  
nn8660 - nn8670; nn8670 - nn8680; nn8680 - nn8690;  
nn8690 - nn8700; nn8700 - nn8710; nn8710 - nn8720;  
nn8720 - nn8730; nn8730 - nn8740; nn8740 - nn8750;  
30 nn8750 - nn8760; nn8760 - nn8770; nn8770 - nn8780;  
nn8780 - nn8790; nn8790 - nn8800; nn8800 - nn8810;  
nn8810 - nn8820; nn8820 - nn8830; nn8830 - nn8840;  
nn8840 - nn8850; nn8850 - nn8860; nn8860 - nn8870;  
nn8870 - nn8880; nn8880 - nn8890; nn8890 - nn8900;  
35 nn8900 - nn8910; nn8910 - nn8920; nn8920 - nn8930;  
nn8930 - nn8940; nn8940 - nn8950; nn8950 - nn8960;

nn<sub>8960</sub> - nn<sub>8970</sub>; nn<sub>8970</sub> - nn<sub>8980</sub>; nn<sub>8980</sub> - nn<sub>8990</sub>;  
nn<sub>8990</sub> - nn<sub>9000</sub>; nn<sub>9000</sub> - nn<sub>9010</sub>; nn<sub>9010</sub> - nn<sub>9020</sub>;  
nn<sub>9020</sub> - nn<sub>9030</sub>; nn<sub>9030</sub> - nn<sub>9040</sub>; nn<sub>9040</sub> - nn<sub>9050</sub>;  
nn<sub>9050</sub> - nn<sub>9060</sub>.

5

3. The oligomer of claim 1, wherein the target-  
ing sequence is comprised of a sequence which is com-  
plementary to a sequence of at least 8 nucleotides present  
in a conserved HCV nucleotide sequence in HCV RNA.

10

4. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the  
conserved sequence is located in the sequence of  
nucleotide numbers from the 5'-terminus to about 200 in  
Fig. 18.

15

5. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the  
conserved sequence is located in the sequence of  
nucleotide numbers from about 4000 to about 5000 in Fig.  
18.

20

6. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the  
conserved sequence is located in the sequence of  
nucleotide numbers from about 8000 to about 9040 as shown  
in Fig. 18.

25

7. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the  
conserved sequence is located in the sequence of  
nucleotide numbers from about -318 to about 174 as shown  
in Fig. 18.

30

8. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the  
conserved sequence is located in the sequence of  
nucleotide numbers from about or from about 4056 to about  
4448 as shown in Fig. 18.

35

9. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the conserved sequence is located in the sequence of nucleotide numbers from about 4378 to about 4902 as shown in Fig. 18.

5

10. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the conserved sequence is located in the sequence of nucleotide numbers from about 4042 to about 4059 as shown in Fig. 18.

10

11. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the conserved sequence is located in the sequence of nucleotide numbers from about 4456 to about 4470, as shown in Fig. 18.

15

12. The oligomer of claim 3, wherein the conserved sequence is located in the sequence of nucleotide numbers from about 8209 to about 8217, as shown in Fig. 18.

20

13. The oligomer of claim 3, which is a capture probe.

14. The oligomer of claim 3, which is a label  
25 probe.

15. The oligomer of claim 3, which is a primer.

30 16. A process for detecting an HCV sequence in an analyte strand suspected of containing an HCV polynucleotide, wherein the HCV polynucleotide comprises a selected target region, said process comprising:

35 (a) providing an oligomer capable of hybridizing to an HCV sequence in an analyte polynucleotide strand, wherein the oligomer is comprised of an HCV targeting

sequence complementary to at least 4 contiguous nucleotides of HCV cDNA shown in Fig. 18

(b) incubating the analyte strand with the oligomer of (a) which allow specific hybrid duplexes to form between the targeting sequence and the target sequence; and

(d) detecting hybrids formed between target region, if any, and the oligomer.

10

17. The process of claim 16 which further comprises:

(a) providing a set oligomers which are primers for the polymerase chain reaction method and which flank the target region; and

(b) amplifying the target region via a polymerase chain reaction method.

18. A kit for detecting an HCV target sequence in an analyte strand, comprising the oligomer of claim 1 packaged in a suitable container.

19. A method for preparing blood free of HCV comprising:

(a) providing analyte nucleic acids from a sample of blood suspected of containing an HCV target sequence;

(b) providing an oligomer capable of hybridizing to the HCV sequence in an analyte polynucleotide strand, if any, wherein the oligomer is comprised of an HCV targeting sequence complementary to a sequence of at least 8 nucleotides present in a conserved HCV nucleotide sequence in HCV RNA;

(c) reacting (a) with (b) under conditions which allow the formation of a polynucleotide duplex

between the targeting sequence and the target sequence, if any;

(d) detecting a duplex formed in (c), if any;  
and

5 (e) saving the blood from which complexes were  
not detected in (d).

10

15

20

25

30

35

1 / 86

FIG. 1 Translation of DNA 12f

IlePheLysIleArgMetTyrValGlyGlyValGluHisArgLeuGluAlaAlaCysAsn  
 1 CCATATTAAATCAGGATGTACGTGGAGGGTCGAACACAGGCTGGAAGCTGCCTGCA  
 GGTATAAAATTTAGTCCACATGCACCTCCCGAGCTTGTGTCCGACCTTCGACGGACGT  
 TrpThrArgGlyGluArgCysAspLeuGluAspArgAspArgSerGluLeuSerProLeu  
 61 ACTGGACGCGGGCGAACGTTGCGATCTGGAAGACAGGACAGGTCGAGCTCAGCCCCGT  
 TGACCTGCGCCCCGCTTGCAACGCTAGACCTTCTGTCCCTGTCCAGGCTCGAGTCGGGCA  
 LeuLeuThrThrThrGlnTrpGlnValLeuProCysSerPheThrThrLeuProAlaLeu  
 121 TACTGCTGACCACTACACAGTGGCAGGTCTCCGTGTTCTTTCACAACTACCAAGCCT  
 ATGACGACTGGTGATGTGTACCGTCCAGGAGGACAAAGAAAGTGTGGATGGTCGGA  
 SerThrGlyLeuIleHisLeuHisGlnAsnIleValAspValGlnTyrLeuTyrGlyVal  
 181 TGTCCACCGGCTCATCCACCTCCACCAGAACATTTGTGGACGTGCAGTACTGTACGGGG  
 ACAGTGGCCGGAGTAGTGGAGGTGCTTGTAAACACCTGCACGTCATGAACATGCCCC  
 -----  
 GlySerSerIleAlaSerTrpAlaIleLysTrpGluTyrValValLeuLeuPheLeuLeu  
 241 TGGGGTCAAGCATCGCGTCTCTGGGCCATTAAAGTGGAGTACGTCTCTCCTGTTCTTC  
 ACCCCAGTTCGTAGCGCAGGACCCGGTAATTACCCCTCATGCAGCAAGAGGACAAGGAAG  
 -----  
 LeuAlaAspAlaArgValCysSerCysLeuTrpMetMetLeuLeuIleSerGlnAlaGlu  
 301 TGCTTGACAGACGCGCGTCTGCTCCTGCTTGTGGATGATGCTACTCATATCCCAAGCGG  
 ACGAACGTCTGCGCGCGCAGACGAGGACGAACACCTACTACGATGAGTATAGGTTTCGCC  
 -----Overlap with 14i-----  
 AlaAlaLeuGluAsnLeuValIleLeuAsnAlaAlaSerLeuAlaGlyThrHisGlyLeu  
 361 AGGCGGCTTTGGAGAACCTCGTAATACTTAATGCAGCATCCCTGGCCGGACGCACGGTC  
 TCCGCCGAACCTCTTGGAGCATTATGAATTACGTCGTAGGGACCGGCCCTGCGTGCCAG  
 -----  
 Val  
 421 TTGTATC  
 AACATAG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



2 / 86

FIG. 2-1 Translation of DNA k9-1

GlyCysProGluArgLeuAlaSerCysArgProLeuThrAspPheAspGlnGlyTrpGly  
1 CAGGCTGCTCCTGAGAGGCTAGCCAGCTGCCGACCCCTTACCGATTTTGACCCAGGGCTGGG  
GTCCGACAGGACTCTCCGATCGGTCGACGGCTGGGAATGGCTAAACTGGTCCCGACCC

ProIleSerTyrAlaAsnGlySerGlyProAspGlnArgProTyrCysTrpHisTyrPro  
61 GCCCTATCAGTTATGCCAACGGAAGCGGCCCGACAGCGCCCTACTGCTGGCACTACC  
CGGATAGTCAATACGGTTGCCCTTCGCCGGGCTGGTCGGGGGATGACGACCGTGATGG

ProLysProCysGlyIleValProAlaLysSerValCysGlyProValTyrCysPheThr  
121 CCCCAAACCTTGCGGTATTGTGCCCGCGAAGAGTGTGTGTCCGGTATATTGCTTCA  
GGGTTTGGAAACGCCATAACACGGCGCTTCTCACACACACAGGCCATATAACGAAGT

ProSerProValValGlyThrThrAspArgSerGlyAlaProThrTyrSerTrpGly  
181 CTCCCAGCCCCGTGGTGGGAACGACCGACAGGTCGGCGCGCCACCTACAGCTGGG  
GAGGTCGGGGCACCAACCCCTTGCTGGCTGTCCAGCCCCGCGGGTGGATGTCGACCC

GluAsnAspThrAspValPheValLeuAsnAsnThrArgProProLeuGlyAsnTrpPhe  
241 GTGAAATGATACGGACGTCTTCGTCCCTTAACAATACAGGCCACCGCTGGCAATTGGT  
CACTTTTACTATGCCCTGCAGAACGAGGAATTGTATGTCCGGTGGCACCCTTAACCA

GlyCysThrTrpMetAsnSerThrGlyPheThrLysValCysGlyAlaProProCysVal  
301 TCGGTTGTACCTGGATGAACCTCAACTGGATTACCAAAAGTGTGCGGAGCGCTCCTTGTG  
AGCCAAACATGGACCTACTTGAGTTGACCTAAGTGGTTTACACAGCCTCGCGGAGGAACAC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

3/86

## FIG. 2-2

IleGlyGlyAlaGlyAsnAsnThrLeuHisCysProThrAspCysPheArgLysHisPro  
361 TCATCGGAGGGGGCAACAACACCTGCACTGCCCACTGATTGCTTCCGCAAGCATC  
AGTAGCCTCCCCGCCCGTTGTTGTGGACGTGACGGGTGACTAACGAAGCGTTCTGTAG

AspAlaThrTyrSerArgCysGlySerGlyProTrpIleThrProArgCysLeuValAsp  
421 CGGACGCCACATACTCTCGGTGGGTCCGGTCCCTGGATCACACCAGGTGCTGGTCG  
GCCTGCGGTGTATGAGAGCCACGCCGAGCCAGGACCTAGTGTGGGTCCACGGACCAGC

TyrProTyrArgLeuTrpHisTyrProCysThrIleAsnTyrThrIlePheLysIleArg  
481 ACTACCCGTATAGGCTTTGGCATTATCCTTGTAACCATCACTACATATATTAATAATCA  
TGATGGGCATATCCGAAACCGTAATAGGAACATGGTAGTTGATGTATATAAATTTTAGT

MetTyrValGlyGlyValGluHisArgLeuGluAlaAlaCysAsnTrpThrArgGlyGlu  
541 GGATGTACGTGGAGGGGTGAGCACAGGCTGGAAGCTGCCCTGCAACTGGACGCGGGCG  
CCTACATGCACCTCCCCAGCTCGTGTCCGACCTTCGACGGACGTTGACCTGCGCCCGC

ArgCysAspLeuGluAspArgAspArgSerGluLeuSerProLeuLeuThrThrThr  
601 AACGTTGCGATCTGGAAGATAGGACAGGTCCGAGCTCAGCCCGTTACTGTGACCCACTA  
TTGCAACGCTAGACCTTCTATCCCTGTCCAGGCTCGAGTCGGGCAATGACGACTGGTGAT

GlnTrpGlnValLeuProCysSerPheThrThrLeuProAlaLeuSerThrGlyLeuIle  
661 CACAGTGGCAGGTCTCCCGTGTTCCTTCAACAACCTGCCAGCCTTGTCCACCGGCTCA  
GTGTACCGTCCAGGAGGCACAAAGGAAGTGTGGGACGCTCGGAACAGGTGGCCGGAGT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



5 / 86

FIG. 2-4

-----  
TyrGlyMetTrpProLeuLeuLeuLeuAlaLeuProGlnArgAlaTyrAlaLeu  
1021 TCTACGGGATGTGGCCTCTCCTCCTGCTGTTGGCGTTGCCACGGCGGTACGCGC  
AGATGCCCTACACCGGAGAGGAGGACGAGACAACCGCAACGGGTCGCCCGCATGCGCG

-----  
AspThrGluValAlaAlaSerCysGlyGlyValValLeuValGlyLeuMetAlaLeuThr  
1081 TGGACACGGAGGTGGCCGCTGCTGCGGCTGTTGTTCTCGTCGGTTGATGGCGCTAA  
ACCTGTGCTCCACCGGCGGAGCACACCGCCACAACAGAGCAGCCCACTACCGCGATT

-----  
LeuSerProTyrTyrLysArgTyrIleSerTrpCysLeuTrpTrpLeuGlnTyrPheLeu  
1141 CTCTGTACCATATTAACAAGCGCTATATCAGCTGGTGTGTTGGCTTCAGTATTTTC  
GAGACAGTGGTATAATGTTTCGGATATAGTCGACCAACACCAAGTCATAAAAG

-----  
ThrArgValGluAlaGlnLeuHisValTrpIleProProLeuAsnValArgGlyGlyArg  
1201 TGACCAGAGTGGAAGCGCAACTGCACGTGTGGATTCCCCCTCAACGTCGAGGGGGC  
ACTGCTCTCACCTTCGCGTTGACGTGCACACCTAAGGGGGAGTTGCAGGCTCCCCCG

-----  
AspAlaValIleLeuLeuMetCysAlaValHisProThrLeuValPheAspIleThrLys  
1261 GCGACGCTGTCACTTACTCATGTGTGTGTACACCCGACTCTGGTATTGACATCACCA  
CGCTGCGACAGTAGAATGAGTACACACGACATGTGGGCTGAGACCATAAACTGTAGTGGT

-----  
LeuLeuLeuAlaValPheGlyProLeuTrpIleLeuGlnAla  
1321 AATTGCTGCTGGCCGCTTCGGACCCCTTTGGATTCTTCAAGCCAG  
TTAACGACGACCGGAGAGCCTGGGAAACCTAAGAAGTTCGGTC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

6 / 86

FIG. 3 Translation of DNA 15e

1 GlyAlaGlyLysArgValTyrTyrLeuThrArgAspProThrThrProLeuAlaArgAla  
 CGGCGCTGGAAGAGGGTCTACTACCTCACCCGTGACCCCTACAACCCCTCGCGAGAGC  
 GCCGCGACCTTCTCTCCAGATGATGGAGTGGGCACTGGGATGTTGGGGGAGCGCTCTCG  
 -----Overlap with 26g-----  
 61 AlaTrpGluThrAlaArgHisThrProValAsnSerTrpLeuGlyAsnIleIleMetPhe  
 TGCGTGGGAGACAGCAAGACACACTCCAGTCAATTCTGGCTAGGCAACATAATCATGTT  
 ACGCACCCCTCTGTCGTTCTGTGTGAGTCAAGTAAAGACCGATCCGTTGTATTAGTACAA  
 -----  
 121 AlaProThrLeuTrpAlaArgMetIleLeuMetThrHisPhePheSerValLeuIleAla  
 TGCCCCCACACTGTGGCGGAGGATGATACTGATGACCCATTCTTTAGCGTCCCTATAGC  
 ACGGGGTGTGACACCCGCTCCTACTATGACTACTGGGTAAAGAAATCGCAGGAATATCG  
 ArgAspGlnLeuGluGlnAlaLeuAspCysGluIleTyrGlyAlaCysTyrSerIleGlu  
 181 CAGGGACCAAGCTTGAAACAGGCCCTCGATTGCGAGATCTACGGGCGCTGCTACTCCATAGA  
 GTCCCTGGTCGAACCTGTCCGGGAGCTAACGCTCTAGATGCCCCCGGACGATGAGGTATCT  
 ProLeuAspLeuProProIleIleGlnArgLeu  
 241 ACCACTTGATCTACCTCCAATCATTTCAAAGACTC  
 TGGTGAAC TAGATGGAGGTTAGTAAGTTTCTGAG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

7 / 86

FIG.4 Translation of DNA 13i

```

ProSerProValValGlyThrThrAspArgSerGlyAlaProThrThrSerTrpGly
1CTCCAGCCCGTGGTGGAAACGACCGACAGGTCGGCGCGCTACCTACAGCTGGG
GAGGTCGGGGCACCAACCCCTGCTGGCTGCCAGCCCGCGGATGGATGTCGACCC
GluAsnAspThrAspValPheValLeuAsnAsnThrArgProProLeuGlyAsnTrpPhe
61GTGAAAATGATACGGACGCTCTTCGTCCTTAACAATACCAAGCCACCGCTGGGCAATTGGT
CACTTTTACTATGCCCTGCAGAACGAGGAATTGTTATGTCGTCGACCCGTTAACCA
GlyCysThrTrpMetAsnSerThrGlyPheThrLysValCysGlyAlaProProCysVal
121TCGGTTGTACCTGGATGAACCTCAACTGGATTCAACAAAGTGTGGAGCGCCTCCTTGTG
AGCCAAACATGGACCTACTTGAGTTGACCTAAGTGGTTTCACACGCCCTCGCGGAGGAACAC
IleGlyGlyAlaGlyAsnAsnThrLeuHisCysProThrAspCysPheArgLysHisPro
181TCATCGAGGGGGGCAACAACACCCCTGCACCTGCCCTTCTCCGCAAGCATC
AGTAGCCTCCCGCCCGTGTGTTGGGACGTGACGGGTGACTAACGAAGCGTTCGTAG
AspAlaThrTyrSerArgCysGlySerGlyProTrpLeuThrProArgCysLeuValAsp
241CGGACGCCACATACTCTCGGTGCGGCTCCGTCCTGGCTCACACCCAGGTGCCGTGTCG
GCCTGCGGTGTATGAGAGCCACGCCGAGGCCAGGACCGAGTGTGGTCCACGGACCAGC
-----
TyrProTyrArgLeuTrpHisTyrProCysThrIleAsnTyrThrIlePheLysIleArg
301ACTACCCGTATAGGCTTTGGCATTATCCTTGTAACCTCAACTACACCATATTTAAATCA
TGATGGGCATATCCGAAACCGTAATAGGAACATGGTAGTTGATGTGTAATAATTTAGT
-----
MetTyrValGlyGlyValGluHisArgLeuGluAlaAlaCysAsnTrpThrArgGlyGlu
361GGATGTACGTGGAGGGTCGAGCACAGGCTGGAAGCTGCCCTGCAACTGGACGGGGCG
CCTACATGCACCCCTCCCGAGCTCGTGTCCGACCTTCGACGGACGTTGACCTGCGCCCGC
-----Overlap with 12f-----
ArgCysAspLeuGluAspArgAspArgSerGluLeuSerProLeuLeuThrThrThr
421AACGTTGCGATCTGGAAGACAGGACAGGTCCGAGCTCAGCCCGTTACTGTGACCACTA
TTGCAACGCTAGACCTTCTGTCCCTGTCCAGGCTCGAGTCGGGCAATGACGACTGTGAT
-----
GlnTrpGlnValLeuProCysSerPheThrThrLeuProAlaLeuSerThrGlyLeu
481CACAGTGGCAGGTCTCCCGTGTCTCCTTCAACAACCTGCCAGCCTTGTCCACCGCCCTCA
GTGTACCGTCCAGGAGGCCACAAGGAAGTGTGGGACGCTCGGAACAGGTGGCCGGAGT

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

8 / 86

## Translation of DNA 26j      FIG. 5

LeuPheTyrHisHisLysPheAsnSerSerGlyCysProGluArgLeuAlaSerCysArg  
1 GCCTTTCTATCACCACCAAGTTCAACTTTCAGGCTGTCTGAGAGGCTAGCCAGCTGCCG  
CGAAAGATAGTGGTGTCAAGTTGAGAAGTCCGACAGGACTCTCCGATCGGTCGACGGC

ProLeuThrAspPheAspGlnGlyTrpGlyProIleSerTyrAlaAsnGlySerGlyPro  
61 ACCCCTTACCGATTTTGACCAAGGCTGGGCCCTATCAGTTATGCCAACGGAAGCGGCC  
TGGGGAATGGCTAAACTGGTCCCGACCCCGGATAGTCAATACGGTTGCCCTTCGCCGGG

AspGlnArgProTyrCysTrpHisTyrProProLysProCysGlyIleValProAlaLys  
121 CGACCAAGCGCCCTACTGCTGGCACTACCCCAAAACCTTGCGGTATTGTGCCCGCGAA  
GCTGGTCGGGGATGACGACCGTGATGGGGGTTTGGAAACGCCCATACACGGGGCCTT

---Overlap with 131---

SerValCysGlyProValTyrCysPheThrProSerProValValVal  
181 GAGTGTGTGTCGGTATATTGCTTCACTCCACGCCCGTGGTGGG  
CTCACACACACAGGCCATATAACGAAGTGAGGGTCGGGGCACCAACCC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

9/86

## Translation of DNA CA59a      FIG. 6

```

LeuValMetAlaGlnLeuLeuArgIleProGlnAlaIleLeuAspMetIleAlaGlyAla
1 TTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCCACAGCCATCTTGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCT
AACCATTACCGAGTCGACGAGCCTAGGGTTCGGTAGAACCTGTACTAGCGACCCACGA

HisTrpGlyValLeuAlaGlyIleAlaTyrPheSerMetValGlyAsnTrpAlaLysVal
61 CACTGGGGAGTCCCTGGGGCATAGCGTATTCTCCATGGTGGGAACCTGGCGAAGGTC
GTGACCCCTCAGGACCGCCCGTATCGCATAAAGAGGTACCCACCCCTTGACCCGCTTCCAG

LeuValValLeuLeuPheAlaGlyValAspAlaGluThrHisValThrGlyGlySer
121 CTGGTAGTGTGCTGCTATTGCGGGCTCGACGCGGAACCCACGTCACCGGGGAAGT
GACCATCAGCAGCAGATAAACGGCCCGCAGCTGCGCCTTTGGGTGCAGTGCCCCCTTCA

AlaGlyHisThrValSerGlyPheValSerLeuLeuAlaProGlyAlaLysGlnAsnVal
181 GCCGGCCACACTGTGTGGATTGTAGCTCCTCGCACCGCGCCCAAGCAGAACGTC
CGCCCGGTGTGACACAGACCTAAACAATCGGAGGAGCGTCCGCGGTCTGCTTGCAG

GlnLeuIleAsnThrAsnGlySerTrpHisLeuAsnSerThrAlaLeuAsnCysAsnAsp
241 CAGCTGATCAACACCAACGGCAGTTGGCACCTCAATAGCACGGCCCTGAACCTGCAATGAT
GTCGACTAGTTGTGTTGCCGTCAACCGTGAGTTATCGTGCCGGGACTTGACGTTACTA

SerLeuAsnThrGlyTrpLeuAlaGlyLeuPheTyrHisLysPheAsnSerSerGly
301 AGCCTCAACACCGGCTGGTTGGCAGGGCTTTTCTATCACCACAAGTTCAACTCTTCAGGC
TCGGAGTTGTGGCCGACCAACCGTCCCGAAAGATAGTGGTTCAGTTGAGAAGTCCG

-----Overlap with 26j-----

-----Overlap with K9-1-----
CysProGluArgLeuAlaSerCysArgPro
361 TGTCCCTGAGAGGCTAGCCAGCTGCCGACCCC
ACAGGACTCTCCGATCGGTCGACGGCTGGG
-----

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



10 / 86

FIG. 7 Translation of DNA CA84a

GlnGlyCysAsnCysSerIleTyrProGlyHisIleThrGlyHisArgMetAlaTrpAsp  
 1CGCAAGGTGCAATTGCTCTATCTATCCGGCCATATAACGGGTCACCGCATGGCATGGG  
 GCGTTCCAACGTTAACGAGATAGATAGGGCCGGTATATTGCCAGTGGCGTACCGTACCC

MetMetMetAsnTrpSerProThrAlaLeuValMetAlaGlnLeuLeuArgIlePro  
 61ATATGATGATGAACCTGGTCCCTACGACGGCGTTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCC  
 TATACTACTACTTGACCAAGGGATGCTGCCGCAACCATTAACGAGTCGACGAGCCTAGG

GlnAlaIleLeuAspMetIleAlaGlyAlaHisTrpGlyValLeuAlaGlyIleAlaTyr  
 121CACAAAGCCATCTTGACATGATCGTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCCTGGGGCATAGCGT  
 GTGTTCCGGTAGAACCTGTACTAGCGACCAACGAGTGACCCCTCAGGACCGCCCGTATCGCA

-----Overlap with CA59a-----  
 PheSerMetValGlyAsnTrpAlaLysValLeuValValLeuLeuPheAlaGlyVal  
 181ATTCTCCATGGTGGGAACCTGGCGAAGGTCCCTGGTAGTGCTGCTATTGCGCGCG  
 TAAAGAGGTACCACCCCTTGACCCGCTTCCAGGACCATCACGACGATAAACGGCCCG

-----  
 AspAlaGluThrHisValThrGly  
 241TCGACGGGAACCCACGTCACCGGG  
 AGCTGCCCTTTGGGTGCAGTGGCCCC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

11 / 86

FIG. 8 Translation of DNA CA156e

CysTrpValAlaMetThrProThrValAlaThrArgAspGlyLysLeuProAlaThrGln  
 1 GTGTTGGGTGGCGATGACCCCTACGGTGGCCACAGGATGGCAAACCTCCCGACGCA  
 CACAACCCACCGCTACTGGGATGCCACCGGTGCTACCGTTGAGGGCGCTGCGT

LeuArgArgHisIleAspLeuLeuValGlySerAlaThrLeuCysSerAlaLeuTyrVal  
 61 GCTTCGACGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTGCGGAGCGCACCTCTGTTCGCCCTCTACGT  
 CGAAGCTGCAGTGTAGCTAGACGAACAGCCCTCGCGGTGGGAGACAAGCCGGGAGATGCA

GlyAspLeuCysGlySerValPheLeuValGlyGlnLeuPheThrPheSerProArgArg  
 121 GGGGACCTATGCGGGTCTGTCTTTCTTGTGCGGCCAACCTGTTCACTTCTCTCCAGCG  
 CCCCTGGATACGCCACAGACAGAAAGAACAGCCGGTTGACAAGTGGAAGAGAGGGTCCCG

-----  
 HisTrpThrThrGlnGlyCysAsnCysSerIleTyrProGlyHisIleThrGlyHisArg  
 181 CCACTGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCTATCTATCCCGCCATATAACGGGTCACCG  
 GGTGACCTGCTGCGTTCCAAACGTTAACGAGATAGATAGGCGCGGTATATTGCCAGTGGC

-----Overlap with CA84a-----  
 MetAlaTrpAspMetMetMetAsnTrpSerProThrThrAlaLeuValValAlaGlnLeu  
 241 CATGGCATGGGATATGATGATGAACCTGCTCCCTACGACGGCGTTGGTAGTGGCTCAGCT  
 GTACCGTACCCCTATACTACTACTTGACCAGGGGATGCTGCCCGCAACCATCACCGAGTCCA

-----  
 LeuArgIleProGlnAla  
 301 GCTCCGGATCCCAAGCC  
 CGAGGCCCTAGGGTGTTCGG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

12 / 86

FIG. 9 Translation of DNA CA167b

SerThrGlyLeuTyrHisValThrAsnAspCysProAsnSerSerIleValTyrGluAla  
 1 CTCCACGGGGCTTACCACGTCACCAATGATTGCCCTAACTCGAGTATTGTGTACGAGGC  
 GAGTGCCCCGAAATGGTGCAGTGGTTACTAACGGGATTGAGCTCATAAACACATGCTCCG

AlaAspAlaIleLeuHisThrProGlyCysValProCysValArgGluGlyAsnAlaSer  
 61 GGCCGATGCCATCCTGCACACTCCGGGTGCGTCCCTTGCGTTCTGAGGGCAACGCCCTC  
 CCGCTACGGTAGGACGTGTGAGGCCCCACGCAGGGAACGCAAGCACTCCCGTTGCCGGAG

-----  
 ArgCysTrpValAlaMetThrProThrValAlaThrArgAspGlyLysLeuProAlaThr  
 121 GAGGTGTTGGTGGCGGATGACCCCTACGGTGGCCACCAGGATGGCAAACTCCCCGCGAC  
 CTCACAACCCACCGCTACTGGGGATGCCACCGGTGTCCTACCGTTTGAGGGGGCTG

-----Overlap with CA156-----  
 GlnLeuArgArgHisIleAspLeuLeuValGlySerAlaThrLeuCysSerAlaLeuTyr  
 181 GCAGCTTCGACGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTGGGAGCGCTACCTCTGTTCGGCCCTCTA  
 CGTCGAAGCTGCAGTGTAGCTAGACGAACAGCCCTCGCGATGGGAGACAAGCCGGGAGAT

-----  
 ValGlyAspLeuCysGlySerValPheLeu  
 241 CGTGGGGACTTGTGGGGTCTGTCTTCTTG  
 GCACCCCTGAACACGCCCCAGACAGAAAGAAC

13 / 86

FIG.10 Translation of DNA ssCA216a

1 ArgArgArgSerArgAsnLeuGlyLysValIleAspThrLeuThrCysGlyPheAlaAsp  
 CCGGCCGTAGTCCGCAATTGGGTAAGGTACATCCATACCTTACGTGCGGCTTCGCCG  
 GGGCCGATCCAGCGCGTTAAACCCATTCCAGTAGCTATGGGAATGCACGCCGAAGCGGC  
 LeuMetGlyTyrIleProLeuValGlyAlaProLeuGlyGlyAlaAlaArgAlaLeuAla  
 61 ACCTCATGGGGTACATACCGCTCGTCGGCGCCCTCTTGGAGGCGCTGCCAGGCCCTGG  
 TGGAGTACCCCATGTATGGCGAGCAGCCGCGGGAGAACCTCCGCGACGTCCTCCGGGACC  
 HisGlyValArgValLeuGluAspGlyValAsnTyrAlaThrGlyAsnLeuProGlyCys  
 121 CGCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAATATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCTGGTT  
 GCGTACCGCAGGCCAAGACCTTCTGCCGCACTTGATACGTTGTCCCTTGGGAAGGACCAA  
 SerPheSerIlePheLeuLeuAlaLeuLeuSerCysLeuThrValProAlaSerAlaTyr  
 181 GCTCTTCTCTATCTTCCTTCTGGCCCTGCTCTCTTGTGACTGTGCCGCTTCGGCCT  
 CGAGAAAGAGATAGAAGGAAGACCGGACGAGAGAACGAACTGACACGGGCCGAAGCCGGA  
 -----  
 GlnValArgAsnSerThrGlyLeuTyrHisValThrAsnAspCysProAsnSerSerIle  
 241 ACCAAGTGCGAACCTCCACGGGGCTTTACCACGTCACCAATGATTGCCCTAACCTCGAGTA  
 TGGTTACGCGTTGAGGTGCCCCGAAATGGTGCAAGTGGTTACTAACGGGATTGAGCTCAT  
 -----overlap with CA167b-----  
 ValTyrGluAlaAlaAspAlaIleLeuHisThrProGlyCysValProCysValArgGlu  
 301 TTGTGTACGAAGCGCGCATGCCATCTGCACACTCCGGGTGCGTCCCTTGCCTTCGTG  
 AACACATGCTTCGCCCGGCTACGCTAGGACGTTGTGAGGCCCCCACCAGGGAACGCAAGCAC  
 -----  
 GlyAsnAlaSerArgCysTrpValAlaMetThrProThrValAla  
 361 AGGGCAACGCCCTCGAGGTGTGGGTGGCGATGACCCCTACGGTGGCC  
 TCCCCGTTGCGGAGCTCCACAACCCACCGCTACTGGGGATGCCACCGG

14 / 86

FIG. 11

Translation of DNA ssCA290a

1 LysLysAsnLysArgAsnThrAsnArgArgProGlnAspVallyspheProGlyGlyGly  
 AAAAAAACAACGTAACACCAACCGTCGCCACAGACGTCAGTCCCGGTGGCG  
 TTTTTTTTTTTGTGTCATTGTGTGGCAGCGGGTGTCTGCAAGTCAAGGCCACCCG  
 GlnIleValGlyGlyValTyrLeuLeuProArgArgGlyProArgLeuGlyValArgAla  
 61 GTCAGATCGTTGGTGGAGTTTACTGTGTCGCCGCGCAGGGCCCTAGATTGGTGTGGCG  
 CAGTCTAGCAACCACTCAATGAACAACGCGCGTCCCGGGATCTAAACCCACACGCGC  
 ThrArgLysThrSerGluArgSerGlnProArgGlyArgArgGlnProIleProLysAla  
 121 CGACGAGAAAGACTTCCGAGCGGTGCGAACCTCGAGGTAGACGCCAGCTATCCCCAAGG  
 GCTGCTCTTCTGAAGGCTCGCCAGCGTTGGAGCTCCATCTGCGGTGCGATAGGGTTCC  
 ArgArgProGluGlyArgThrTrpAlaGlnProGlyTyrProTrpProLeuTyrGlyAsn  
 181 CTCGTGCGCCCGAGGCGAGACCTGGGTCAAGCCGGGTACCTTGGCCCTCTATGGCA  
 GAGCAGCCGGGCTCCGTCCTGGACCCGAGTCGGGCCCATGGGAACCGGGAGATACCGT  
 GluGlyCysGlyTrpAlaGlyTrpLeuLeuSerProArgGlySerArgProSerTrpGly  
 241 ATGAGGGCTGCGGGTGGCGGGATGGCTCCTGTCTCCCGTGGTCTCGGCCTAGCTGGG  
 TACTCCGACGCCACCCGCCCTACCGAGGACAGAGGGCACCGAGAGCCGGATCGACCC  
 -----  
 ProThrAspProArgArgSerArgAsnLeuGlyLysValIleAspThrLeuThrCys  
 301 GCCCCACAGACCCCGCGTAGGTGCGCAATTGGGTAAAGTCAATCGATACCTTACGT  
 CGGGTGTCTGGGGCCGCATCCAGCGCGTTAAACCCATTCCAGTAGCTATGGGAATGCA  
 -----  
 GlyPheAlaAspLeuMetGlyTyrIleProLeuValGlyAlaProLeuGlyGlyAlaAla  
 361 GCGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGTACATACCGCTCGTCGGCGCCCTCTTGGAGCGCTG  
 CGCCGAAGCGGCTGGAGTACCCCATGTATGGCGAGCAGCCGCGGGGAGAACCTCCGCGAC  
 -----overlap with CA216a-----  
 ArgAlaLeuAlaHisGlyValArgValLeuGluAspGlyValAsnTyrAlaThrGlyAsn  
 421 CCAGGGCCCTGGCGCATGGCGTCCGGTCTTGGAAAGACGGCGTGAACATGCAACAGGGA  
 GGTCCCGGACCGGTACCGCAGGCCCAAGACCTTCTGCCGCACTTGATACGTTGTCCCT  
 -----  
 LeuProGlyCysSerPheSerThrPhe  
 481 ACCTTCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTCTACCTTC  
 TGAAGGACCAACGAGAAAGAGATGGAAG

15/ 86

## FIG.12-1 Translation of DNA ag30a

#MetSerValValGlnProProGlyProProLeu

#MetAlaLeuValOP

1 CGCAGAAAGCGTCTAGCCATGGCGTTAGTATGAGTGTGTCGAGCCTCCAGGACCCCCC  
 GCGTCTTTCGCAGATCGGTACCGCAATCATACTCACAGCACGTCGGAGGTCCTGGGGGG

ProGlyGluProAM

61 TCCCGGGAGAGCCATAGTGGTCTGCGGAACCGGTGAGTACACCGGAATTGCCAGGACGAC  
 AGGGCCCTCTCGGTATCACCAGACGCCCTTGGCCACTCATGTGGCCTTAACGGTCTCTGCTG

#MetProGlyAspLeuGlyValProProGlnAsp

121 CGGGTCCCTTCTTGGATCAACCCGCTCAATGCCCTGGAGATTGGGCGTGCCCCCGCAAGA  
 GCCCAGGAAGAACCCTAGTTGGCGGAGTTACGGACCTCTAAACCCGCACGGGGCGTCTCT

CysAM OP AM GlyAlaCys  
 \*

181 CTGCTAGCCGAGTAGTGTGGGTCCGGAAGGCCCTTGTGGTACTGCCCTGATAGGTGCTT  
 GACGATCGGCTCATCACAAACCCAGCGCTTTCGGGAACACCATGACGGACTATCCACGAA

GluCysProGlyArgSerArgProCysThrMetSerThrAsnProLysProGlnLys

16 / 86

241 GCGAGTCCCCGGAGGTCTCGTAGACCGTGCAACGATCCTAAACCTCAA  
CGCTCACGGGGCCCTCCAGAGCATCTGGCACGTGCTAGGATTGGAGTTT

LysAsnLysArgAsnThrAsnArgArgProGlnAspValLysPheProGlyGlyGlyGln

301 AAAAAACAACGTAACACCAACCGTCGCCCACAGGACGTCAAGTTCCCGGTGGCGGTC  
TTTTTTTGTGTCATTGTGTTGGCAGCGGGTGTCTCCTGCAGTTCAAGGGCCACCGCCAG

IleValGlyGlyValTyrLeuLeuProArgArgGlyProArgLeuGlyValArgAlaThr

361 AGATCGTTGGTGGAGTTTACTTGTGCCCGCAGGGCCCTAGATTGGGTGTGCCGCCGA  
TCTAGCAACCACTCAAATGAACAACGGCGCGTCCCCGGGATCTAACCCACACGCGCGCT

ArgLysThrSerGluArgSerGlnProArgGlyArgArgGlnProIleProLysAlaArg

421 CGAGAAAGACTTCCGAGCGGTCGCAACCTCGAGGTAGACGTACGCCCTATCCCCAAGGCTC  
GCTCTTCTGAAGGCTGCCAGCGGTTGGAGCTCCATCTGCAGTCGGATAGGGTTCCGAG

ArgProGluGlyArgThrTrpAlaGlnProGlyTyrProTrpProLeuTyrGlyAsnGlu

FIG. 12-2

17 / 86

-----overlap with CA290a-----  
 481 GTCGGCCGAGGGCAGGACCTGGGCTCAGCCGGGTACCCCTTGGCCCCCTCTATGGCAATG  
 CAGCCGGGCTCCCGTCTGGACCCGAGTCGGGCCCATGGGAACCGGGAGATACCGTTAC  
 GlyCysGlyTrpAlaGlyTrpLeuLeuSerProArgGlySerArgProSerTrpGlyPro  
 -----  
 541 AGGGCTGCGGGTGGCGGGATGGCTCTCTCCCGTGGCTCTCGGCCCTAGCTGGGGCC  
 TCCCGACGCCACCCGCCCTACCGAGGACAGAGGGGCACCGAGAGCCGGATCGACCCCGG  
 ThrAspProArgArgSerArgAsnLeuGlyLysValIleAspThrLeuThrCysGly  
 -----  
 601 CCACAGACCCCGCGTAGGTCGCGCAATTGGGTAAGGTATCGATACCCCTTACGTGCG  
 GGTGTCTGGGGCGCGCATCCAGCGCGTTAAACCCATTCCAGTAGCTATGGGAATGCACGC  
 Phe  
 -----  
 661 GCTTC  
 CGAAG

\* = Start of long HCV ORF  
 | = Putative first amino acid of large HCV polyprotein  
 # = Putative small encoded peptides (that may play a  
 translational regulatory role)

FIG.12-3



## FIG. 13

## Translation of DNA CA205a

ValLeuGlyArgGluArgProCysGlyThrAlaOP AM GlyAlaCysGluCysProGly  
 1 GTCTTGGTCCGAAAGCCCTTGTGTTACTGCTCCTGATAGGTGCTTGCAGTCCCGGG  
 CAGAACCCAGCGCTTTCGGGAACACCATGACGGACTATCCACGAACGCTCACGGGGCCC

\*

ArgSerArgArgProCysThrMetSerThrAsnProLysProGlnArgLysThrLysArg  
 61 AGGTCTCGTAGACCGTGACCATGAGCACGAATCCTAAACCTCAAAGAAACCAACCGT  
 TCCAGAGCATCTGGCACGTGGTACTCTGCTTAGGATTTGGAGTTCTTTTGGTTTGCA

AsnThrAsnArgArgProGlnAspValLysPheProGlyGlyGlyGlnIleValGlyGly  
 121 AACACCAACCGTCGCCACAGGACGTCAAGTTCCTGGGTGGCGGTACAGATCGTTGGTGA  
 TTGTGGTTGGCAGCGGTCTCTGCAGTTCAAGGGCCCCACCGCCAGTCTAGCAACCACT

ValTyrLeuLeuProArgArgGlyProArgLeuGlyValArgAlaThrArgLysThrSer  
 181 GTTTACTTGTTCGCCGCGAGGGCCCTAGATTGGGTGTGGCGCGACGAGAAAGACTTCC  
 CAAATGAACAACGCGCGTCCCGGGATCTAACCCACACGCGCGCTGCTCTTCTGAAGG

-----overlap with CA290a-----

GluArgSerGlnProArgGlyArgArgGlnProIleProLysAlaArgArgProGluGly  
 241 GAGCGGTGCAACCTCGAGGTAGACGTACCTATCCCCAAGGCTCGTCGGCCCGAGGGC  
 CTCGCCAGCGTTGGAGCTCCATCTGCAGTCGGATAGGGTTCCGAGCAGCCGGCTCCCCG

ArgThrTrpAlaGlnProGlyTyrProTrpProLeuTyrGlyAsnGluGlyCys  
 301 AGGACCTGGGCTAGCCCGGTACCTTGGCCCCCTCTATGGCAATGAGGGCTGCG  
 TCCTGGACCCGAGTCGGGCCCATGGGAACCGGGAGATACCGTTACTCCCGACGC

\* = putative initiator methionine codon

#SerThrMetAsnHisSerProValArgAsnTyrCysLeuHisAlaGluSerValAM Pro  
#LeuHisHisGluSerLeuProCysGluGluLeuLeuSerSerArgArgLysArgLeuAla  
CTCCACCATGAATCACTCCCTGTGAGGAACACTCTTCACGCAGAAAGCGTCTAGCC  
GAGGTGGTACTTAGTGAGGGGACACTCCTTGATGCACAGAGTGGCTCTTTTCGCAGATCGG

#MetSerValValGlnProProGlyProProLeuProGlyGluProAM  
MetAlaLeuValOP

61  
ATGGCGTTAGTATGAGTGTGTCAGCCTCCAGGACCCCTCCGGGAGAGCCATAGT  
TACCGCAATCATATACTACAGCAGTCGGAGGTCTGGGGGGAGGCCCTCTCGGTATCA

GGTCTGCGGAACGGTGAGTACACCGAATTGCCAGGACGACCGGTCCTTTCTTGGATC  
CCAGACGCCCTTGGCCACTCATGTGGCCTTAACGGTCTGCTGGCCAGGAAAGAACCTAG  
-----overlap with aq30a-----

#MetProGlyAspLeuGlyValProProGlnAspCysAM

181 AACCCGCTCAATGCCCTGGAGATTGGGGCGTGCCCCCGCAAGACTGCTAGCCGAGTAGTGT  
TTGGCGGAGTTACGGACCTCTAAACCCGCACGGGGCGTTCTGACGATCGGCTCATCACAA

OP AM GlyAlaCysGluCysProGlyArgSer

241 TGGTCCGAAAGCCCTTGTGGTACTGCCCTGATAGGTGCTTGGAGTGCCCCGGGAGGT  
\*  
ACCCAGCGCTTTCGGGAACACCATGACGGACTATCCACGAACTCACGGGGCCCTCCA

\* = Start of long HCV ORF  
# = Putative small encoded peptides (that may play a translational regulatory role)

ArgArg  
301 CTCGTAGA  
GAGCATCT

20/86

FIG. 15 Translation of DNA 16jh

-----Overlap with 15e -----  
 GlyAlaCysTyrSerIleGluProLeuAspLeuProProIleIleGlnArgLeuHisGly  
 1 GGGGCTGCTACTCCATAGAACCACTGGATCTACCTCCAATCATTCAAAGACTCCATGGC  
 CCGCGACGATGAGGTATCTTGGTGACCTAGATGGAGGTTAGTAAGTTTCTGAGGTACCG

LeuSerAlaPheSerLeuHisSerTyrSerProGlyGluIleAsnArgValAlaAlaCys  
 61 CTCAGCGCATTTTCACTCCACAGTTACTCTCCAGGTGAATTAATAGGTGGCCGATGC  
 GAGTCGCGTAAAGTGAGGTGTCAATGAGAGGTCCACTTTAATTATCCACCGCGTACG

Gly\*  
 G

LeuArgLysLeuGlyValProProLeuArgAlaTrpArgHisArgAlaArgSerValArg  
 121 CTCAGAAACTTGGGTACCGCCCTTGCAGCTTGAGACACCGGCGCGGAGCGTCCGC  
 GAGTCTTTTGAACCCCATGGCGGGAACGCTCGAACCTCTGTGGCCCCGGCCTCGCAGGCG

AlaArgLeuLeuAlaArgGlyGlyArgAlaAlaIleCysGlyLysTyrLeupheAsnTrp  
 181 GCTAGGCTTCTGGCCAGAGGAGGAGGCTGCCATATGTGGCAAGTACCTCTTCAACTGG  
 CGATCCGAAGACCGGTCTCCTCCGACGGTATACACCGTTTCATGGAGAGTTGACC

AlaValArgThrLysLeuLys  
 241 GCAGTAAGAACAAAGCTCAAAC  
 CGTCATTCTTGTTCGAGTTTG

\* = nucleotide heterogeneity

21 / 86

## FIG. 16 Translation of DNA 6k

-----Overlap with 16jh-----  
GlyArgAlaAlaIleCysGlyLysTyrLeuPheAsnTrpAlaValArgThrLysLeuLys  
GGCAGGGCTGCCATATGTGGCAAGTACCTCTTCAACTGGGCAGTAAGAACAAAGCTCAAA  
CCGTCCCGACGGTATACACCGTTTCATGGAGAGTTGACCCGTCATTCTTGTTCGAGTTT  
-----  
LeuThrProIleAlaAlaAlaGlyGlnLeuAspLeuSerGlyTrpPheThrAlaGlyTyr  
CTCACTCCAATAGCGCGCTGGCCAGCTGGACTTGTCCGGCTGGTTCACGGCTGGCTAC  
GAGTGAGGTTATCGCCGGCGACCGGTCCGACCTGAACAGGCCGACCAAGTGCCGACCGATG  
-----  
SerGlyGlyAspIleTyrHisSerValSerHisAlaArgProArgTrpIleTrpPheCys  
AGCGGGGAGACATTTATCACAGCGTGTCTCATGCCCGCCCCCGCTGGATCTGGTTTTCG  
TCGCCCCCTCTGTAAATAGTGTCGCACAGATACGGCGCGGGCGGACCTAGACCAAACG

1

61

121

181 CC  
GG

22 / 86

## Translation of DNA pl31jh

-----Overlap with 6k-----  
 TyrHisSerValSerHisAlaArgProArgTrpIleTrpPheCysLeuLeuLeuAla  
 1 TTATCACAGCGTGTCATGCCCGGCCCGCTGGATCTGGTTTGGCCCTACTCCTGCTTGC  
 AATAGTGTGCGCACAGAGTACGGCGCGGGCGGACCTAGACCAAACGGATGAGGACGAACG  
 AlaGlyValGlyIleTyrLeuLeuProAsnArgOP  
 61 TGCAGGGGTAGGCATCTACCTCTCCCCAACCCGATGAAGGTTGGGGTAAACACTCCGGCC  
 ACGTCCCCCATCCGTAGATGGAGGAGGGGTTGGCTACTTCCAACCCCATTTGTGAGGCCCGG  
 121 T A

FIG.17

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

23 / 86

## FIG. 18-1

-341 GCCAGCCCCCTGATGGGGCGGA  
CGGTCGGGGACTACCCCCGCT

-319 CACTCCACCATGAATCACTCCCTGTGAGGAATACTGTCTTCACGCAGAAAGCGTCTAG  
GTGAGGTGGTACTTAGTGAGGGGACACTCCTTGATGACAGAAAGTGCCTCTTTCCGAGATC

-259 CCATGGCGGTAGTATGAGTGTCTGTCAGCCTCCAGGACCCCCCTCCCGGGAGAGCCATA  
GGTACCGCAATCATCTACAGCACGTCGAGGTCTGTGGGGGAGGGCCCTCTCTCGGTAT

-199 GTGGTCTGCCGGAACCGGTGAGTACACCGGAATTGCCAGGACGACCGGTCCTTTCTTGGGA  
CACCAGACGCCCTTGGCCACTCATGTGGCCTTAACGGTCTCTGTGCCCCAGGAAAGAACCTT

-139 TCAACCCGCTCAATGCCCTGGAGATTGGGCGTGCCCCCGCAAGACTGCTAGCCGAGTAGT  
AGTTGGGCGAGTTACGGACCCTCTAAACCCGACGGGCGTTCTGACGATCGGCTCATCA

- 79 GTTGGTTCGCGAAAGGCCCTTGTGGTACTGCCCTGATAGGGTGCTTGCAGTGCCCCGGGAG  
CAACCCAGCGCTTTCGGGAACACCATGACGGACTATCCACGAACGCTCACGGGGCCCTC

- 19 GTCTCGTAGACCGTGCACC  
CAGAGCATCTGGCACGTGG

Arg Thr

1 MetSerThrAsnProLysProGlnLysLysAsnLysArgAsnThrAsnArgArgProGln  
ATGAGCACGGAATCCTAAACCTCAAAACCAAAACAAACGTAACACCAACCGTCGCCACAG  
TACTCGTGCTTAGGATTGGAGTTTTTTTTTTTGTTCATTTGTGTTGGCAGCGGGTGTC

61 AspValLysPheProGlyGlyGlyGlnIleValGlyGlyValTyrLeuLeuProArgArg  
GACGTCAAGTTCCTCCGGTGGCGTGCAGATCGTTGGTGGAGTTTACTTGTGTCGCGCAGG  
CTGCAGTTCAAGGGCCACCGCCAGTCTAGCAACCACTCAAAATGAACAACGGCGGTCC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

24 / 86

## FIG. 18-2

GlyProArgLeuGlyValArgAlaThrArgLysThrSerGluArgSerGlnProArgGly  
GGCCCTAGATTGGTGTGCGCGACGAGAAAGACTTCCGAGCGGTCCGAACCTCGAGGT  
CCGGGATCTAACCACACACGCGGCTGCTCTTTCTGAAGGCTCGCCAGCGTTGGAGCTCCA

121

ArgArgGlnProIleProLysAlaArgArgProGluGlyArgThrTrpAlaGlnProGly  
AGACGTCAGCCTATCCCAAGGCTCGTCGCCCGAGGGCAGGACCTGGGCTCAGCCCCGGG  
TCTGCAGTCGGATAGGGTTCCGAGCAGCCGGGCTCCGTCCTGGACCCGAGTCGGGCCC

181

TyrProTrpProLeuTyrGlyAsnGluGlyCysGlyTrpAlaGlyTrpLeuLeuSerPro  
TACCCTTGGCCCCCTCTATGGCAATGAGGCTGCGGGTGGCGGATGGCTCCTGCTCTCCC  
ATGGGAACCGGGGAGATACCGTTACTCCCGACGCCCCACCCGCCCTACCGAGGACAGAGGG

241

ArgGlySerArgProSerTrpGlyProThrAspProArgArgArgSerArgAsnLeuGly  
CGTGGCTCTCGGCTAGCTGGGGCCCCACAGACCCCGCGTAGGTCCGCAATTGGGT  
GCACCGAGAGCCGGATCGACCCCGGGGTGTCTGGGGCCGCATCCAGCGCGTTAAACCCA

301

LysValIleAspThrLeuThrCysGlyPheAlaAspLeuMetGlyTyrIleProLeuVal  
AAGGTCATCGATACCTTACGTGCGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGGTACATACCGCTCGTC  
TTCCAGTAGCTATGGGAATGCACGCCGAGCGGCTGGAGTACCCCATGTATGGCGAGCAG

361

GlyAlaProLeuGlyGlyAlaAlaArgAlaLeuAlaHisGlyValArgValLeuGluAsp  
GGCGCCCCCTTTGGAGCGCTGCCAGGCCCTGGCGCATGGCGTCCGGGTCTCTGGAAGAC  
CCGCGGGGAGAACCTCCCGGACGGTCCCGGACCGGCTACCGCAGGCCCAAGACCTTCTG

421

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

25 / 86

## FIG. 18-3

481 GlyValAsnTyrAlaThrGlyAsnLeuProGlyCysSerPheSerIlePheLeuLeuAla  
 Thr  
 GCGTGAACTATGCAACAGGAACCTTCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTCTATCTTCTTCTGGCC  
 CCGCACTTGATACGTTGTCCCTTGGAAGGACCAACGAGAAAGAGATAGAGAGACCGG

541 LeuLeuSerCysLeuThrValProAlaSerAlaTyrGlnValArgAsnSerThrGlyLeu  
 CTGCTCTCTTGCTTGACTGTGCCCTTCGGCTACCAAGTGCACAACCTCCACGGGGCTT  
 GACGAGAGAACGAACCTGACACGGGCGAAGCCGGATGGTTCACGCGTTGAGTGCCCCGAA

601 TyrHisValThrAsnAspCysProAsnSerSerIleValTyrGluAlaAlaAspAlaIle  
 TACCACGTCACCAATGATTGCCCTAACTCGAGTATTGTGTACGAGGCGCGGATGCCATC  
 ATGGTGCAGTGGTTACTAACGGGATTGAGCTCATAACACATGCTCCGCGGTACGGTAG

661 LeuHisThrProGlyCysValProCysValArgGluGlyAsnAlaSerArgCysTrpVal  
 CTGCACACTCCGGGTGCGTCCCTTGCGTTCGTGAGGGCAACGCCCTCGAGGTGTGGGTG  
 GACGTGTGAGGCCCCACGCAGGGAACGCAAGCACTCCCGTTGCGGAGCTCCACAACCCAC

721 AlaMetThrProThrValAlaThrArgAspGlyLysLeuProAlaThrGlnLeuArgArg  
 GCGATGACCCCTACGGTGCCACACAGGATGGCAAACCTCCCGCGACGAGCTTCGACGT  
 CGCTACTGGGGATGCCACCGGTGCTCCCTACCGTTTGAGGGGCGCTGCGTCAAAGCTGCA

781 HisIleAspLeuLeuValGlySerAlaThrLeuCysSerAlaLeuTyrValGlyAspLeu  
 CACATCGATCTGCTTGTCGGGAGCGCCACCTCTGTTCGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGACCTA  
 GTGTAGCTAGACGAACAGCCCTCGCGGTGGGAGACAAGCCGGGAGATGCACCCCTGGAT

841 CysGlySerValPheLeuValGlyGlnLeuPheThrPheSerProArgArgHisTrpThr  
 TGCGGGTCTGTCTTCTTGTCGGCCAACTGTTCACCTTCTCTCCAGCGCCACTGGACG  
 ACGCCAGACAGAAAGAACAGCCGGTTGACAAAGTGGAAGAGAGGGTCCGCGGTGACCTGC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



26 / 86

## FIG. 18-4

ThrGlnGlyCysAsnCysSerIleTyrProGlyHisIleThrGlyHisArgMetAlaTrp  
 901 ACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCTATCTATCCCGCCATATAACGGTCAACCGCATGGCATGG  
 TCGGTTCCAAACGTTAACGAGATAGATAGGCGCGGTATATTGCCAGTGGCGTACCGTACC  
  
 Val  
 AspMetMetMetAsnTrpSerProThrThrAlaLeuValMetAlaGlnLeuLeuArgIle  
 961 GATATGATGATGAACCTGGTCCCTACGACGGCGTTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATC  
 CTATACTACTTGAACGAGGATGCTGCCGCAACCATTAACCGAGTCGACGAGGCCCTAG  
  
 ProGlnAlaIleLeuAspMetIleAlaGlyAlaHisTrpGlyValLeuAlaGlyIleAla  
 1021 CCACAAGCCATCTTGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCTCTGGCGGCATAGCG  
 GGTGTTCCGGTAGAACCTGTACTAGCGACCAACGAGTGACCCCTCAGGACCGCCCGTATCGC  
  
 TyrPheSerMetValGlyAsnTrpAlaLysValLeuValValLeuLeuPheAlaGly  
 1081 TATTTCCTCATGGTGGGAACCTGGCGGAAGTCCCTGGTAGTGTCTGCTGCTATTGCCCCGC  
 ATAAAGAGGTACCAACCCCTTGACCCGCTTCCAGGACCATCAGCAGACGATAAACGGCCG  
  
 ValAspAlaGluThrHisValThrGlyGlySerAlaGlyHisThrValSerGlyPheVal  
 1141 GTCGACGCGGAACCCACGTCAACCGGGGAAGTCCCGGCCACACACTGTGTCTGGATTGT  
 CAGCTGCGCCTTTGGGTGCAGTGGGCCCCCTTCACGGCCGGTGTGACACAGACCTAAACAA  
  
 SerLeuLeuAlaProGlyAlaLysGlnAsnValGlnLeuIleAsnThrAsnGlySerTrp  
 1201 AGCCTCCTCGCACCAAGCGCCCAAGCAGAACGTCAGCTGATCAACACCAACGGCAGTTGG  
 TCGGAGGAGCGTGGTCCCGGTTCTGCTTGCAGGTCTGACTAGTTGTGTGGTTGCCGTCAACC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

27/86

## FIG. 18-5

1261 HisLeuAsnSerThrAlaLeuAsnCysAsnAspSerLeuAsnThrGlyTrpLeuAlaGly  
CACCTCAATAGCACGGCCCTGAACCTGCAATGATAGCCTCAACACCGGCTGGTGGCAGGG  
GTGGAGTTATCGTGCCGGGACTTGACGTTACTATCGGAGTTGTGGCCGACCAACCGTCCC

1321 LeuPheTyrHisHisLysPheAsnSerSerGlyCysProGluArgLeuAlaSerCysArg  
CTTTTCTATCACCAAGTTCAACTCTTCAGGCTGTCCGTGAGAGGCTAGCCAGCTGCCGA  
GAAAGATAGTGGTGTCAAGTTGAGAAGTCCGACAGGACTCTCCGATCGGTCGACGGCT

1381 ProLeuThrAspPheAspGlnGlyTrpGlyProIleSerTyrAlaAsnGlySerGlyPro  
CCCCTTACCGATTTTGACCAGGGCTGGGCCCTATCATCAGTTATGCCAACGGAAGCGCCCC  
GGGGAATGGCTAAACTGGTCCCGACCCCGGATAGTCAATACGGTTGCCCTTCGCCCGGGG

1441 AspGlnArgProTyrCysTrpHisTyrProProLysProCysGlyIleValProAlaLys  
GACCAGCGCCCTACTGCTGGCACTACCCCCAAACCTTGCGGTATTGTGCCCGCGAAG  
CTGGTCGCGGGGATGACGACCGTGATGGGGGTTTGGAAACGCCATAACACGGCGCTTC

1501 SerValCysGlyProValTyrCysPheThrProSerProValValGlyThrThrAsp  
AGTGTGTGGTCCGGTATATTGCTTCACTCCAGCCCGTGGTGGTGGGAACGACCGAC  
TCACACACACCCAGGCCATATAACGAAGTGAGGTCGGGGCACCACTTGTCTGGCTG

1561 ArgSerGlyAlaProThrTyrSerTrpGlyGluAsnAspThrAspValPheValLeuAsn  
AGGTCGGGCGGCCACCTACAGCTGGGTGAAATGATACGGACGCTCTTCGTCCCTTAAC  
TCCAGCCCGCGGGTGGATGTCGACCCCACTTTTACTATGCCCTGCAGAACGAGGAATTG

AsnThrArgProProLeuGlyAsnTrpPheGlyCysThrTrpMetAsnSerThrGlyPhe

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

28/86

## FIG. 18-6

1621 AATACCAGGCCACCGCTGGGCAATTGGTTCGGTTGTACCTGGATGAACCTCAACTGGATTC  
TTATGTCCGGTGGCGACCCGTTAACCAAGCCAACATGGACCTACTTGAGTTGACCTAAG

1681 ThrLysValCysGlyAlaProProCysValIleGlyGlyAlaGlyAsnAsnThrLeuHis  
ACCAAAGTGTGCGGAGCGCCTCCTTGTGTCTATCGGAGGGGGCAACAACACCTGCAC  
TGGTTTCACACGCTCGCGGAGGAACACAGTAGCCTCCCGCCCGTTGTGTGGACGTG

1741 CysProThrAspCysPheArgLysHisProAspAlaThrTyrSerArgCysGlySerGly  
TGCCCCACTGATGTCTCCGCAAGCATCCGGACGCCACATACTCTCGGTGCGGTCCGGT  
ACGGGTGACTAAACGAAGCGTTCGTAGGCTGCGGTGTATGAGAGCCACGCCGAGGCCA

Ile

1801 ProTrpLeuThrProArgCysLeuValAspTyrProTyrArgLeuTrpHisTyrProCys  
CCCTGGATCACACCCAGGTGCTGCTGTCGACTACCCGTATAGGCTTTGGCATATATCCTTGT  
GGACCTAGTGTGGTCCACGGACCACTGATGGGCATATCCGAAACCGTAATAGGAACA

1861 ThrIleAsnTyrThrIlePheLysIleArgMetTyrValGlyGlyValGluHisArgLeu  
ACCATCAACTACACCATATTTAAATCAAGGATGTACGTGGGAGGGTCCGAACACACAGGCTG  
TGGTAGTTGATGTGGTATAAATTTTAGTCCTACATGCACCCCTCCCGAGCTTGTGTCCGAC

1921 GluAlaAlaCysAsnTrpThrArgGlyGluArgCysAspLeuGluAspArgAspArgSer  
GAAGCTGCTGCAACTGGACGCGGGCGCAACGTTGCGATCTGGAAGACAGGACAGGTCC  
CTTCGACGGACGTTGACCTGCGCCCGCTTGCAACGCTAGACCTTCTGTCCCTGTCCAGG

1981 GluLeuSerProLeuLeuLeuThrThrThrGlnTrpGlnValLeuProCysSerPheThr  
GAGCTCAGCCCGTTACTGCTGACCACTACACAGTGGCAGGTCTCCCGTGTTCCTTCACA  
CTCGAGTCGGGCAATGACGACTGGTGTGTGTACCGTCCAGGAGGCAACAAGGAGTGT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

29 / 86

## FIG. 18-7

2041 ThrLeuProAlaLeuSerThrGlyLeuIleHisLeuHisGlnAsnIleValAspValGln  
ACCCTACCAGCCTTGTCACCGGCTCATCCACCTCCACGAAACATTGTGGACGTGCAG  
TGGGATGGTCGGAACAGGTGGCCGGAGTAGGTGGAGTGGTCTTGTAACACCTGCACGTC

2101 TyrLeuTyrGlyValGlySerSerIleAlaSerTrpAlaIleLysTrpGluTyrValVal  
TACTTGTAACGGGTGGGTCAAGCATCGCGTCCCTGGGCCATTAAAGTGGAGTACGTCTGTT  
ATGAACATGCCCCACCCAGTTCGTAGCGCAGGACCCGGTAATTCAACCTCATGCAGCAA

2161 LeuLeuPheLeuLeuAlaAspAlaArgValCysSerCysLeuTrpMetMetLeuLeu  
CTCCTGTTCCCTTCTGCTTGACAGACGCGCGCTCTGCTCTGCTGTGGATGATGCTACTC  
GAGGACAAAGGAAGACGAACGCTCTGCGCGCGCAGACGAGACGAACACCTACTACGATGAG

2221 IleSerGlnAlaGluAlaAlaLeuGluAsnLeuValIleLeuAsnAlaAlaSerLeuAla  
ATATCCCAAGCGGAGCGGCTTTGGAGAACCTCGTAATACTTAATGCAGCATCCCTGGCC  
TATAGGTTTCGCCCTCCGCCGAAACCTCTTGGAGCATTAATGAATTACGTCGTAGGGACCCGG

2281 GlyThrHisGlyLeuValSerPheLeuValPhePheCysPheAlaTrpTyrLeuLysGly  
GGGACGCACGGTCTTGTAATCCTTCCCTCGTGTCTTCTGCTTGCATGGTATTTGAAGGGT  
CCCTGCGTGCCAGAACATAGGAAGGAGCACACAAGACGAAACGTACCATAAACTTCCCA

2341 LysTrpValProGlyAlaValTyrThrPheTyrGlyMetTrpProLeuLeuLeuLeu  
AAGTGGGTGCCCCGAGCGGTCTACACCTTCTACGGGATGTGGCCTCTCCTGCTCCTG  
TTCACCCACGGGCCCTCGCCAGATGTGGAAGATGCCCTACACCGGAGAGGACGAGGAC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

30/86

## FIG. 18-8

2401 LeuAlaLeuProGlnArgAlaTyrAlaLeuAspThrGluValAlaAlaSerCysGlyGly  
TTGGCGTTGCCCGGCGGTACGCGCTGGACACGGAGTGCGCGCTCGTGTGGCGGT  
AACCGCAACGGGTGCGCCCGCATGCGCGACCTGTGCTCCACCGCGCAGCACACCGCCA

2461 ValValLeuValGlyLeuMetAlaLeuThrLeuSerProTyrTyrLysArgTyrIleSer  
GTTGTTCTCGTCGGGTTGATGGCGCTGACTCTGTCAACCATATTACAAGCGCTATATCAGC  
CAACAAGAGCAGCCCAACTACCGGACTGAGACAGTGGTATAATGTTCCGGATATAGTCG

(Asn)

2521 TrpCysLeuTrpTrpLeuGlnTyrPheLeuThrArgValGluAlaGlnLeuHisValTrp  
TGGTGCTTGTGGTTCAGTATTTCTGACCAGAGTGGAAGCGCAACTGCACGTGTGG  
ACCACGAACACCAACCGAAGTCATAAAAGACTGGTCTCACCTTCGCGTTGACGTGCACACC

IleProProLeuAsnValArgGlyGlyArgAspAlaValIleLeuLeuMetCysAlaVal

2581 ATTCCCCCCTCAACGTCCGAGGGGGCGCGCCGTCATCTTACTCATGTGTGCTGTA  
TAAGGGGGGAGTTGCAGGCTCCCCCGCGCTGCGCAGTAGAATGAGTACACACGACAT

2641 HisProThrLeuValPheAspIleThrLysLeuLeuAlaValPheGlyProLeuTrp  
CACCCGACTCTGGTATTGACATCACCAAAATTGCTGCTGGCCGCTCTTCGGACCCCTTGG  
GTGGGCTGAGACCATAAACTGTAGTGGTTTAACGACGACCGGCAGAACCTGGGGAAACC

2701 IleLeuGlnAlaSerLeuLeuLysValProTyrPheValArgValGlnGlyLeuLeuArg  
ATTCTTCAAGCCAGTTTGCTTAAAGTACCCTACTTTGTGCGCGTCCAAGGCCCTTCTCCGG  
TAAGAAGTTCGGTCAAACGAATTTCATGGGATGAACACGCGCAGGTTCCGGAAGAGGCC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

## FIG. 18-9

2761 PheCysAlaLeuAlaArgLysMetIleGlyGlyHisTyrValGlnMetValIleIleLys  
 TTCTGCGCGTTAGCGCGGAAGATGATCGAGGCCATTACGTGCAAAATGGTCATCATTAAG  
 AAGACGCGCAATCGCGCCTTCTACTAGCCTCCGGTAATGCACGTTTACCAGTAGTAATTC  
  
 2821 LeuGlyAlaLeuThrGlyThrTyrValTyrAsnHisLeuThrProLeuArgAspTrpAla  
 TTAGGGGCGCTTACTGGCACCTATGTTTATAACCATCTCACTCCTCTTCGGGACTGGGCG  
 AATCCCCGCGAATGACCGTGTGATACAAATATTGTTAGAGTGAGGAGAGCCCTGACCCCGC  
  
 2881 HisAsnGlyLeuArgAspLeuAlaValAlaValGluProValValPheSerGlnMetGlu  
 CACAACGGCTTGGAGATCTGGCCGTGGCTGTAGAGCCAGTCGTCCTCTCCCAAATGGAG  
 GTGTTGCCGAACGCTCTAGACCGGCACCGACATCTCGGTACGACAGAGAGGTTTACCTC  
  
 2941 ThrLysLeuIleThrTrpGlyAlaAspThrAlaAlaCysGlyAspIleIleAsnGlyLeu  
 ACCAAGCTCATCACGTGGGGGCAGATACCGCCGCGTGGGTGACATCATCAACGGCTTG  
 TGGTTTCGAGTAGTGCAACCCCCCGTCTATGGCGGCGCACGCCACTGTAGTTGCCGAAC  
  
 3001 ProValSerAlaArgArgGlyArgGluIleLeuLeuGlyProAlaAspGlyMetValSer  
 CCTGTTTCCGCCCGCAGGGCCGGAGATACTGCTCGGCCAGCCGATGGAATGGTCTCC  
 GGACAAAGCGGGCGTCCCCCGCCCTCTATGACGAGCCCGGTCCGCTACCTTACCAGAGG  
  
 3061 LysGlyTrpArgLeuLeuAlaProIleThrAlaTyrAlaGlnGlnThrArgGlyLeuLeu  
 AAGGGTGGAGGTTGCTGGCGCCCATCACGGCGTACGCCCCAGCAGACAAAGGGCCCTCCTA  
 TTCCCCACCTCCAAACGACCGGGGTAGTGCCCGCATGCGGGTCTGTTCCTCCCGAGGAT  
  
 3121 GlyCysIleIleThrSerLeuThrGlyArgAspLysAsnGlnValGluGlyGluValGln  
 GGGTGCAATAATCACAGCCTAACTGGCCGGGACAAACCAAGTGAGGAGGTGAGGTCCAG  
 CCCACGTATTAGTGGTCGGATTGACCGGCCCTGTGTTTTTGGTTTCACTCCCACTCCAGGTC

32 / 86

## FIG. 18-10

3181 IleValSerThrAlaAlaGlnThrPheLeuAlaThrCysIleAsnGlyValCysTrpThr  
 ATTGTCTCAACTGCTGCCCAAACCTTCTCTGGCAACGTGCATCAATGGGTGTCTGGACT  
 TAACACAGTTGACGACGGGTTTGGAGGACCGGTGCACGTAGTTACCCACACGACCTGA  
  
 3241 ValTyrHisGlyAlaGlyThrArgThrIleAlaSerProLysGlyProValIleGlnMet  
 GCTACCACGGGCGGACGAGGACCATCGCGTCACCCAAAGGTCTCTGTATCCAGATG  
 CAGATGGTGGCCCGGCTTGTCTCTGTAGCGCAGTGGGTTCCTCCAGGACAGTAGGTCTAC  
  
 3301 TyrThrAsnValAspGlnAspLeuValGlyTrpProAlaProGlnGlySerArgSerLeu  
 TATACCAATGTAGACCAAGACCTTGTGGCTGGCCCGCTCCGCAAGGTAGCCGCTCATTG  
 ATATGGTTACATCTGGTTCTTGAAACACCCGACCGGCGAGCGTTCCATCGGCGAGTAAC  
  
 3361 ThrProCysThrCysGlySerSerAspLeuTyrLeuValThrArgHisAlaAspValIle  
 ACACCTGCACCTTGGGCTCCTCGGACCTTTACCTGGTCAAGGACGCGCATGTTCATT  
 TGTGGACGTGAACGCCGAGGAGCCTGGAAATGGACCAGTGTCTCCGTGGCTACAGTAA  
  
 3421 ProValArgArgGlyAspSerArgGlySerLeuLeuSerProArgProIleSerTyr  
 CCGTGCGCGCGGGGTGATAGCAGGGCAGCCTGTGTGCGCCCGGCCCATTTCTCTAC  
 GGCACGCGCGCGCCCTATCTGTCCCGTCCGACGACAGCGGGCGGTAAAGGATG  
  
 3481 LeuLysGlySerSerGlyGlyProLeuLeuCysProAlaGlyHisAlaValGlyIlePhe  
 TTGAAAGGCTCCTCGGGGGTCCGCTGTGTGTCCTCCCGGGGACGCGGTGGCATATTT  
 AACTTCCGAGGAGCCCCCAGGCGACAACACGGGGGCCCCGTGCGCACCCGTATAAA  
  
 3541 ArgAlaAlaValCysThrArgGlyValAlaLysAlaValAspPheIleProValGluAsn  
 AGGGCCGGGTGTGCACCCGTGGAGTGGCTAAGCGGTGGACTTTATCCCTGTGGAGAAC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

33 / 86

## FIG. 18-11

TCCCGGCGCCACACGTGGGCACCTCACCGATTCCGCCACCTGAAATAGGGACACCTCTTG

3601 LeuGluThrThrMetArgSerProValPheThrAspAsnSerSerProProValValPro  
CTAGAGACAACCATGAGGTCCCGGTGTTACGGATAACTCTCTCCACCAGTAGTGCCC  
GATCTGTGTGTTACTCCAGGGGCCACAAGTGCCCTATTGAGGAGAGGTGGTCATCACGGG

3661 GlnSerPheGlnValAlaHisLeuHisAlaProThrGlySerGlyLysSerThrLysVal  
CAGAGCTTCCAGGTGGCTCACCTCCATGCTCCACAGGCAGCGGCAAAAGCACCAAGGTC  
GTCTCGAAGTCCACCGAGTGGAGGTACGAGGTGCCGTCCGCTTTCGTGGTTCAG

3721 ProAlaAlaTyrAlaAlaGlnGlyTyrLysValLeuValLeuAsnProSerValAlaAla  
CCGGCTGCATATGCAGCTCAGGGCTATAAGGTGCTAGTACTCAACCCCTCTGTGTGCTGCA  
GGCCGACGTATACGTCGAGTCCCGATATTCACGATCATGAGTTGGGGAGACAACGACGT

Leu

3781 ThrLeuGlyPheGlyAlaTyrMetSerLysAlaHisGlyIleAspProAsnIleArgThr  
ACACTGGGCTTTGTGCTTACATGTCCAAGGCTCATGGGATCGATCCTAACATCAGGACC  
TGTGACCCCGAAACACCGAATGTACAGGTTCGAGTACCCCTAGCTAGGATTGTAGTCCCTGG

3841 GlyValArgThrIleThrThrGlySerProIleThrTyrSerThrTyrGlyLysPheLeu  
GGGGTGAGAACAAATTACCACTGGCAGCCCCCATACGTACTCCACCTACGGCAAGTTCTT  
CCCCACTCTTGTTAATGTTGACCGTCGGGGTAGTGTCATGAGGTGGATGCCGTTCAAGGAA

3901 AlaAspGlyGlyCysSerGlyGlyAlaTyrAspIleIleCysAspGluCysHisSer  
GCCGACGGCGGTGCTCGGGGGCGCTTATGACATAATAATTGTGACGAGTGCCACTCC  
CGGCTGCCGCCACGAGCCCCCGCGAATACTGTATTATTAAACACTGCTCACGGTGAGG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



34 / 86

## FIG. 18-12

(Val)

3961 ThrAspAlaThrSerIleLeuGlyIleGlyThrValLeuAspGlnAlaGluThrAlaGly  
ACGGATGCCACATCCATCTTGGGCATCGGCACCTGCTTGAACCAAGCAGAGACTGCGGGG  
TGCCCTACGGTGTAGTAGAACCCGTAGCCGTGACAGAACTGGTTCGTCTCTGACGCCCC

4021 AlaArgLeuValValLeuAlaThrAlaThrProProGlySerValThrValProHisPro  
GCGAGACTGGTTGTCTGCTCGCCACCGCCACCCCTCCGGCTCCGTCACCTGTGCCCATCCC  
CGCTCTGACCAACACGAGCGGTGGCGGTGGGAGGCCCGAGGCAGTGACACGGGTAGGG

4081 AsnIleGluGluValAlaLeuSerThrThrGlyGluIleProPheTyrGlyLysAlaIle  
AACATCGAGGAGGTGCTCTGTCCACCACCGGAGAGATCCCTTTTACGGCAAGGCTATC  
TTGTAGCTCTCCAAACGAGACAGGTGGTGGCTCTCTAGGGAATAATGCCGTTCCGATAG

4141 ProLeuGluValIleLysGlyGlyArgHisLeuIlePheCysHisSerLysLysLysCys  
CCCCTCGAAGTAATCAAGGGGGGAGACATCTCATCTTCTGTCAATTCAAAGAAGAAGTGC  
GGGAGCTTCAATTAGTTCCCCCTCTGTAGAGTAGAAGACAGTAAGTTTCTTCTTCAAG

4201 AspGluLeuAlaAlaLysLeuValAlaLeuGlyIleAsnAlaValAlaTyrTyrArgGly  
GACGAACCTCGCCGCAAGCTGGTCGCATTGGGCATCAATGCCGTGGCTACTACCGCGGT  
CTGCTTGAGCGCGGTTTCGACCAAGCGTAACCCGTAGTTACGGCACCGGATGATGGCGCCA

4261 LeuAspValSerValIleProThrSerGlyAspValValValAlaThrAspAlaLeu  
CTTGACGTGTCCGTCAATCCGACCGCGCATGTTGTCGTGTCGTGGCAACCGATGCCCTC  
GAACTGCACAGGCAGTAGGGCTGGTCCGCCCTACAAACAGCAGCACCGTTGGCTACGGGAG

35 / 86

## FIG. 18-13

Tyr

MetThrGlyTyrThrGlyAspPheAspSerValIleAspCysAsnThrCysValThrGln  
 4321 ATGACCGGCTATACCGGCGACTTCGACTCGGTGATAGACTGCAATACGTGTGTACCCAG  
 TACTGGCCGATATGGCCGCTGAAGCTGAGCCACTATCTGACGTTATGCACACAGTGGGTC

(Ser)

ThrValAspPheSerLeuAspProThrPheThrIleGluThrIleThrLeuProGlnAsp  
 4381 ACAGTCGATTTCAGCCTTGACCCCTACCTTCACCATTGAGACAAATCACGCTCCCCCAGGAT  
 TGTGAGCTAAAGTCGGAACCTGGGATGGAAGTGTAACCTGTGTAGTGCGAGGGGTCCCTA

AlaValSerArgThrGlnArgArgGlyArgThrGlyArgGlyLysProGlyIleTyrArg  
 4441 GCTGTCTCCCGCACTCAACGTGGGGCAGGACTGGCAGGGGAAGCCAGGCATCTACAGA  
 CGACAGAGGGCGTGAAGTGCAGCCCCGTCCTGACCGTCCCCCTTCGGTCCGTAGATGTCT  
 PheValAlaProGlyGluArgProSerGlyMetPheAspSerSerValLeuCysGluCys  
 4501 TTGTGGCACCCGGGAGCGCCCCCTCCGGCATGTTCCGACTCGTCCGTCTCTGTGAGTGC  
 AAACACCGTGGCCCCCTCGCGGGAGGCCGTACAAGCTGAGCAGGAGGACACTCACG

TyrAspAlaGlyCysAlaTrpTyrGluLeuThrProAlaGluThrThrValArgLeuArg  
 4561 TATGACGAGGCTGTGCTTGGTATGAGCTACGCCCGCCGAGACTACAGTTAGGCTACGA  
 ATACTGCGTCCGACACGAACCATACTCGAGTGGGGGCTCTGATGTCAATCCGATGCT

AlaTyrMetAsnThrProGlyLeuProValCysGlnAspHisLeuGluPheTrpGluGly  
 4621 GCGTACATGAACACCCCGGGCTTCCGTTGTCAGGACCATCTTGAATTTTGGGAGGCG  
 CGCATGTACTTGTGGGGCCCCGAAGGGCACACGGTCCCTGGTAGAACTTAAACCCCTCCCC

ValPheThrGlyLeuThrHisIleAspAlaHisPheLeuSerGlnThrLysGlnSerGly  
 4681 GTCTTTACAGGCCTCACTCATATAGATGCCCACTTCTATCCAGACAAAGCAGAGTGGG  
 CAGAAATGTCCGGAGTGAGTATATCTACGGGTGAAAGATAGGGTCTGTTTCGTCTCACC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

36 / 86

## FIG. 18-14

4741 GluAsnLeuProTyrLeuValAlaTyrGlnAlaThrValCysAlaArgAlaGlnAlaPro  
GAGAACCTTCCTTACCTGGTAGCGTACCAAGCCACCGTGTGCGCTAGGGCTCAAGCCCCCT  
CTCTTGGGAAGGAATGGACCATCGCATGTGTTCCGTGGCACACGCGATCCCGAGTTCGGGGA

4801 ProProSerTrpAspGlnMetTrpLysCysLeuIleArgLeuLysProThrLeuHisGly  
CCCCCATCGTGGGACCCAGATGTGGAAGTGTTTGATTTCGCCCTCAAGCCCCACCCCTCCATGGG  
GGGGTAGCACCCCTGGTCTACACCTTCACAACAACTAAGCGGAGTTCGGGTGGGAGGTACCC

4861 ProThrProLeuLeuTyrArgLeuGlyAlaValGlnAsnGluIleThrLeuThrHisPro  
CCAAACACCCCTGCTATACAGACTGGGCGCTGTTCAGAATGAATCAACCTGACGCACCCA  
GGTTGTGGGACGATATGTCTGACCCCGGACAAAGTCTTACTTAGTGGGACTGCGGTGGGT

4921 ValThrLysTyrIleMetThrCysMetSerAlaAspLeuGluValValThrSerThrTrp  
GTCACCAATAACATCATGACATGTCATGTGCGCCGACCTGGAGTCTGTCACGACACCTGG  
CAGTGGTTTATGTAGTACTGTACGTACAGCCCGCTGGACCTCCAGCAGTCTCGTGGACC

4981 ValLeuValGlyGlyValLeuAlaAlaLeuAlaAlaTyrCysLeuSerThrGlyCysVal  
GTGCTCGTTGGCGGCTCCTGGCTGCTTTGGCCGCGTATTGCCCTGTCAACAGCGCTGCCGTG  
CACGAGCAACCGCCGACGAGACCGAAGAACCGGCGCATACGGACAGTTGTCCGACGCAC

5041 ValIleValGlyArgValValLeuSerGlyLysProAlaIleIleProAspArgGluVal  
GTCATAGTGGCAGGTCGTCTTGTCCGGGAAGCCGGCAATCATACCTGACAGGGAAGTC  
CAGTATCACCCGTCGCCAGCAGAACAGGCCCTTCGGCCGTTAGTATGGACTGTCCCTTCAG

5101 LeuTyrArgGluPheAspGluMetGluGluCysSerGlnHisLeuProTyrIleGluGln  
CTCTACCGAGAGTTCGATGAGATGGAAGAGTGTCTCTCAGCACCTTACCGTACATCGAGCAA  
GAGATGGCTCTCAAGCTACTCTACCTTCTCAGCAGAGTCTGTGAATGGCATGTAGCTCGTT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

37/86

## FIG. 18-15

GlyMetMetLeuAlaGluGlnPheLysGlnLysAlaLeuGlyLeuLeuGlnThrAlaSer  
 5161 GGGATGATGCTCGCCGAGCAGTTCAAGCAGAGGCCCTCGGCCCTCCTGCAGACCGCGTCC  
 CCTACTACGAGCGGCTCGTCAAGTTCGTCTTCCGGGAGCCGGAGGACGTCTGGCGCAGG

ArgGlnAlaGluValIleAlaProAlaValGlnThrAsnTrpGlnLysLeuGluThrPhe  
 5221 CGTCAGGCAGAGGTTATCGCCCTGCTGTCCAGACCAACTGGCAAAACTCGAGACCTTC  
 GCAGTCCGTCTCCAATAGCGGGGACGACAGGTCTGTGTGACCGCTTTTGAGCTCTGGAAG

TrpAlaLysHisMetTrpAsnPheIleSerGlyIleGlnTyrLeuAlaGlyLeuSerThr  
 5281 TGGGCGAAGCATATGTGGAACCTTCATCAGTGGGATACAAATACTTGGCGGCTTGTCACACG  
 ACCCGCTTCGTATACACCTTGAAGTAGTCACCCCTATGTATTGAACCGCCCGAACAGTTGC

LeuProGlyAsnProAlaIleAlaSerLeuMetAlaPheThrAlaAlaValThrSerPro  
 5341 CTGCCCTGGTAACCCCGCCATTGCTTCATTGATGGCTTTTACAGCTGTGTACACGCCCCA  
 GACGGACCATTTGGGGCGGTAAACGAAGTAACACCGAAATGTCTGACGACAGTGGTCCGGGT

LeuThrThrSerGlnThrLeuLeuPheAsnIleLeuGlyGlyTrpValAlaAlaGlnLeu  
 5401 CTAACCACTAGCCAAACCCCTCCTCTTCAACATATTGGGGGGGTGGGTGGCTGCCAGCTC  
 GATTGGTGATCGGTTTGGGAGGAGAAGTTGTATAACCCCCCACCACCGGGGTCGAG

AlaAlaProGlyAlaAlaThrAlaPheValGlyAlaGlyLeuAlaGlyAlaAlaIleGly  
 5461 GCCGCCCCGGTGCCGCTACTGCCCTTGTGGCGCTGGCTTAGCTGGCGCCGCCCATCGGC

CGCGGGGGCCACGGCGATGACGGAAACACCCGGGACCGGAATCGACCGCGCGGTAGCCG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

38/86

## FIG. 18-16

5521 SerValGlyLeuGlyLysValLeuIleAspIleLeuAlaGlyTyrGlyAlaGlyValAla  
AGTGTGGACTGGGAAGTCCCTCATAGACATCCTTGCAGGTATGGCGGGCGTGGCG  
TCACAACCTGACCCCTTCCAGGAGTATCTGTAGGAACGTCCCATACCGCGCCGCCACCGC

5581 GlyAlaLeuValAlaPheLysIleMetSerGlyGluValProSerThrGluAspLeuVal  
(Gly)  
GGAGCTCTTGTGGCATTCAGATCATGAGCGGTGAGGTCCCTCCACGGAGACCTGGTC  
CCTCGAGAACACCGTAAAGTTCTAGTACTCGCCACTCCAGGGGAGGTGCTCCTCTGGACCAG

5641 AsnLeuLeuProAlaIleLeuSerProGlyAlaLeuValValGlyValValCysAlaAla  
AATCTACTGCCCGCCATCCTCTCGCCGGAGCCCTCGTAGTCGGCGTGGTCTGTGCAGCA  
TTAGATGACGGCGGTAGGAGAGCGGCCCTCGGGAGCATCAGCCGCCACACGACGTCGT

5701 IleLeuArgArgHisValGlyProGlyGlyAlaValGlnTrpMetAsnArgLeuIle  
ATACTGCCCGGCACGTTGGCCCGGGCGAGGGGCGAGTGCAGTGGATGAACCGGCTGATA  
TATGACGCGCGCGTGCAACCGGCCCGCTCCCGCTCACGTCACCTACTTGGCCGACTAT

5761 AlaPheAlaSerArgGlyAsnHisValSerProThrHisTyrValProGluSerAspAla  
GCC TTCGCCCTCCCGGGGAACCATGTTCCTCCCGACGCACTACGTGCCGAGAGCGATGCA  
CGGAAGCGGAGGCCCGCCCTTGGTACAAAGGGGTGCGTGATGCACGGCCTCTCGCTACGT

5821 AlaAlaArgValThrAlaIleLeuSerSerLeuThrValThrGlnLeuLeuArgArgLeu  
(HisCys)  
GCTGCCCGGCTCAGTGCATATCACTCAGCAGCCCTCACTGTAAACCCAGCTCCTGAGCGGACTG  
CGACGGGGCGCAGTGACGGGTATGAGTCGTGCGGAGTGACATTGGGTCCGAGGACTCCGCTGAC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

39 / 86

## FIG. 18-17

5881 HisGlnTrpIleSerSerGluCysThrThrProCysSerGlySerTrpLeuArgAspIle  
 CACCAGTGGATAAGCTCGAGTGTACCACTCCATGCTCCGGTTCCTGGCTAAGGACATC  
 GTGGTCACCTATTTCGAGCCTCACATGGTGAGGTACGAGGCCAAGGACCGATTCCCTGTAG  
  
 5941 TrpAspTrpIleCysGluValLeuSerAspPheLysThrTrpLeuLysAlaLysLeuMet  
 TGGGACTGGATATGCGAGGTGTTGAGCGACTTTAAGACCTGGCTAAAGCTAAGCTCATG  
 ACCCTGACCTATACGCTCCACAACCTCGCTGAAATTTCTGGACCGATTTCGATTTCGAGTAC  
  
 6001 ProGlnLeuProGlyIleProPheValSerCysGlnArgGlyTyrLysGlyValTrpArg  
 CCACAGCTGCCCTGGGATCCCCCTTTGTGTCTCTGCCAGCGGGGTATAAGGGGTCTGGCGA  
 GGTGTCGACGGACCCCTAGGGAAACACAGGACGGTCGCGCCCATATTCCCCCAGACCGCT  
 (Val)  
 6061 GlyAspGlyIleMethIleThrArgCysHisCysGlyAlaGluIleThrGlyHisValLys  
 GTGGACGGCATCATGCACACTCGCTGCCACTGTGGAGCTGAGATCACTGGACATGTCAA  
 CACCTGCCGTAGTACGTGTGAGCGACGGTGACACCTCGACTCTAGTGACCTGTACAGTTT  
  
 6121 AsnGlyThrMetArgIleValGlyProArgThrCysArgAsnMetTrpSerGlyThrPhe  
 AACGGGACGATGAGGATCGTCGGTCTCCTAGGACCTGCAGGAACATGTGGAGTGGACCTTC  
 TTGCCCTGCTACTCCTAGCAGCCAGGATCCTGGACGTCTTGTACACCTCACCCCTGGAAG  
  
 6181 ProIleAsnAlaTyrThrThrGlyProCysThrProLeuProAlaProAsnTyrThrPhe  
 CCCATTAAATGCCCTACACCAAGGGCCCCCTGTACCCCCCTTCCTGCGCCGAACATACACGTTT  
 GGGTAATTACGGATGTGGTGGCCCCGGGACATGGGGGGAAGGACGCGGCTTGATGTGCAAG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

40/86

## FIG. 18-18

AlaLeuTrpArgValSerAlaGluGluTyrValGluIleArgGlnValGlyAspPheHis  
6241 GCGCTATGGAGGGTGTCTGCAGAGGAATATGTGGAGATAAGCAGGTGGGACTTCCAC  
CGGATACCTCCACAGACGTCTCCTTATACACCTCTATTCCGTCCACCCCTGAAGGTG

TyrValThrGlyMetThrThrAspAsnLeuLysCysProCysGlnValProSerProGlu  
6301 TACGTGACGGGTATGACTACTGACAAATCTCAATGCCGTGCCAGGTCCCATCGCCCGAA  
ATGCACTGCCCATACTGATGACTGTAGAGTTTACGGGCACGGTCCAGGGTAGCGGGCTT

PhePheThrGluLeuAspGlyValArgLeuHisArgPheAlaProProCysLysProLeu  
6361 TTTTTCACAGAAATTGGACGGGTGCGCCTACATAGGTTTGCGCCCCCTGCAAGCCCTTG  
AAAAAGTGCTCTTAACCTGCCCCACGCGGATGTATCCAAACGCGGGGACGTTTCGGGAAC

LeuArgGluGluValSerPheArgValGlyLeuHisGluTyrProValGlySerGlnLeu  
6421 CTGCGGGAGGAGGTATCATTCAGAGTAGGACTCCACGAATACCCGGTAGGGTCGCAATTA  
GACGCCCTCCTCCATAGTAAGTCTCATCTGAGGTGCTTATGGGCCATCCCAGCGTTAAT

ProCysGluProGluProAspValAlaValLeuThrSerMetLeuThrAspProSerHis  
6481 CCTTGCGAGCCCGAACCGGACGTGGCCGTGTGACGTCCATGCTCACTGATCCTCCCAT  
GGAACGCTCGGGCTTGGCCCTGCACCGGCACAACTGCAGGTACGAGTACTAGGGAGGTA

IleThrAlaGluAlaAlaGlyArgArgLeuAlaArgGlySerProProSerValAlaSer  
6541 ATAACAGCAGAGGCGCGCGGCGAAGGTGGCGAGGGATCACCCCCCTCTGTGGCCAGC  
TATTGTCTCTCCGCGCGCGCTTCCAACCGCTCCCCCTAGTGGGGGGAGACACCGGTG

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

41 / 86

## FIG. 18-19

6601 SerSerAlaSerGlnLeuSerAlaProSerLeuLysAlaThrCysThrAlaAsnHisAsp  
TCCCTCGGCTAGCCAGCTATCCGCTCCATCTCTCAAGGCAACTTGACCCGTAACCATGAC  
AGGAGCCGATCGGTGATAGCGGAGGTAGAGAGTTCCGTTGAACGTGGCGATTGGTACTG

6661 SerProAspAlaGluLeuIleGluAlaAsnLeuLeuTrpArgGlnGluMetGlyGlyAsn  
TCCCTGATGCTGAGCTCATAGAGGCCAACCTCCTATGGAGCGCAGAGATGGCGGCAAC  
AGGGGACTACGACTCGAGTATCTCCGGTTGGAGGATACCTCCGTCCTCTACCCGCCGTG

6721 IleThrArgValGluSerGluAsnLysValValIleLeuAspSerPheAspProLeuVal  
ATCACAGGGTTGAGTCAGAAACAAAGTGATTTCTGGACTCCTTCGATCCGCTTGTG  
TAGTGGTCCCAACTCAGTCTTTTGTTCACCACTAAGACCTGAGGAAGCTAGGCGAACAC

6781 AlaGluAspGluArgGluIleSerValProAlaGluIleLeuArgLysSerArgArg  
GCGGAGGAGGACGAGCGGAGATCTCCGTACCCGAGAAATCCTGCGGAAGTCTCGGAGA  
CGCCTCCTCCTGCTCGCCCTCTAGAGGCATGGCGCTTTAGGACGCCCTTCAGAGCCTCT

6841 PheAlaGlnAlaLeuProValTrpAlaArgProAspTyrAsnProProLeuValGluThr  
TTCGCCCCAGGCCCTGCCCGTTTGGCGCGCGCGGACTATAAACCCCGCTAGTGGAGACG  
AAGCGGTCCGGACGGCAACCCGCGCCGCTGATATTGGGGGCGATCACCTCTGC

6901 TrpLysLysProAspTyrGluProProValValHisGlyCysProLeuProProLys  
TGGAAAAAGCCGACTACGAACCACTGTGGTCCATGGCTGTCCGCTTCCACCTCCAAAG  
ACCTTTTTCGGGCTGATGCTTGTGGACACCAAGTACCGACAGGCGAAGGTGGAGGTTTC

6961 SerProProValProProArgLysLysArgThrValValLeuThrGluSerThrLeu  
TCCCTCCTGTGCTCCGCCCTCGGAAGAAGCGGACGGTGGTCTCACTGAATCAACCCCTA  
AGGGAGGACACGGAGCGGAGCCTTCTTCGCCTGCCACCAAGGAGTGACTAGTTGGGAT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



42/86

## FIG. 18-20

(Ser)

7021 SerThrAlaLeuAlaGluLeuAlaThrArgSerPheGlySerSerSerThrSerGlyIle  
 TC TACTGCCCTTGGCCGAGCTCGCCACAGAGCTTTGGCAGCTCCTCAACTCCGGCATTT  
 AGATGACGGAACCGGCTCGAGCGGTGTCTTCGAAACCGTCGAGGAGTTGAAGGCCGTAA

7081 ThrGlyAspAsnThrThrSerSerGluProAlaProSerGlyCysProProAspSer  
 ACGGGCGACAATACGACAACATCCTCTGAGCCCCCTTCTGGCTGCCCCCGACTCC  
 TGCCCGCTGTATGCTGTGTAGGAGACTCGGGCGGGAAGACCGACGGGGGCTGAGG

(PheAla)

7141 AspAlaGluSerTyrSerSerMetProProLeuGluGlyGluProGlyAspProAspLeu  
 GACGCTGAGTCCCTATTCCTCCATGCCCTCCCTGGAGGGGAGCCTGGGATCCGGATCTT  
 CTGCCACTCAGGATAAGGAGGTACGGGGGACCTCCCCCTCGGACCCCTAGGCCCTAGAA

7201 SerAspGlySerTrpSerThrValSerSerGluAlaAsnAlaGluAspValValCysCys  
 AGCGACGGTCAATGGTCAACGGTCAGTAGTGAGGCCAACGCGGAGGATGTCGTGCTGC  
 TCGCTGCCCAGTACCAGTTGCCAGTCATCACTCCGGTTGGCCTCCTACAGCACACGACG

7261 SerMetSerTyrSerTrpThrGlyAlaLeuValThrProCysAlaAlaGluGluGlnLys  
 TCAATGTCCTTACTCTTGACAGGCGCACTCGTCACCCCGTGGCCGCGGAAGAACAGAAA  
 AGTTACAGAAATGAGAACCTGTCCGGTGAGCAGTGGGGCACGCGGCTTCTTGTCTTT

7321 LeuProIleAsnAlaLeuSerAsnSerLeuLeuArgHisAsnLeuValTyrSerThr  
 CTGCCCATCAATGCACTAAGCAACTCGTTGCTACGTACCCACCAATTTGGTGATTCCACC  
 GACGGGTAGTTACGTGATTCTGTTGAGCAACGATGCAGTGTGTTAAACCATATAAGGTGG

ThrSerArgSerAlaCysGlnArgGlnLysLysValThrPheAspArgLeuGlnValLeu

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

43/86

## FIG. 18-21

7381 ACCTCAGCAGTGCTTGCCAAAGCAGAAAGTCACATTTGACAGACTGCAAGTTCTG  
TGAGTGCCTCAGCAACGGTTTCCGTTCTTTTCAGTGTAACACTGCTGACGTTCAAGAC

7441 AspSerHisTyrGlnAspValLeuLysGluValLysAlaAlaSerLysValLysAla  
GACAGCCATTACCAAGGACGTACTCAAGAGGTAAAGCAGCGGCTCAAAAGTGAAGGCT  
CTGTCGGTAATGCTCCTGCATGAGTTCCTCCCAATTTCGTCGCCGCAAGTTTTCACATTC

(Phe)  
7501 AsnLeuLeuSerValGluGluAlaCysSerLeuThrProProHisSerAlaLysSerLys  
AACTTGCTATCCGTAGAGGAAGCTTGACGCCCTGACGCCCCCACACTCAGCCAAATCCAAAG  
TTGAACGATAGGCATCTCCTTCGAACGTCGGACTGCGGGGTGTAGTCCGGTTAGGTTT

7561 PheGlyTyrGlyAlaLysAspValArgCysHisAlaArgLysAlaValThrHisIleAsn  
TTTGGTTATGGGCAAAAGACGTCCTGTCATGCCAGAAAGGCCGTAAACCCACATCAAC  
AAACCAATACCCCGTTTCTGTCAGGCAACGGTACGGTCTTTCCGGCATTTGGGTAGTTG

7621 SerValTrpLysAspLeuLeuGluAspAsnValThrProIleAspThrThrIleMetAla  
TCCGTGTGGAAAGACCTTCTGGAGACAAATGTAACACCAATAGACACTACCATCATGGCT  
AGGCACACCTTTCTGGAAGACCTTCTGTACATTGTGGTTATCTGTGATGGTAGTACCGA

7681 LysAsnGluValPheCysValGlnProGluLysGlyGlyArgLysProAlaArgLeuIle  
AAGAACGAGGTTTCTGCGTTTCAGCCTGAGAAAGGGGTCGTAAGCCAGCTCGTCTCATC  
TTCTTGCTCCAAAGACGCAAGTCGGACTCTTCCCCCAGCATTCGGTCGAGCAGAGTAG

7741 ValPheProAspLeuGlyValArgValCysGluLysMetAlaLeuTyrAspValValThr  
GTGTTCCCCGATCTGGGCGTGGCGTGTGCGAAAGATGGCTTTGTACGACGTGGTTACA  
CACAAAGGGCTAGACCCCGCACGCGCACACGCTTTTCTACCCGAAACATGTCTGCACCAATGT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

44/86

## FIG. 18-22

7801 LysLeuProLeuAlaValMetGlySerSerTyrGlyPheGlnTyrSerProGlyGlnArg  
 AAGCTCCCTTGCCGTGATGGGAAGCTCTACGGATTCCAATACTACACAGGACAGCGG  
 TTCGAGGGGAACCGGCACTACCTTCGAGGATGCCCTAAGGTTATGAGTGCTCCTGTCGCC  
  
 7861 ValGluPheLeuValGlnAlaTrpLysSerLysLysThrProMetGlyPheSerTyrAsp  
 GTTGAATTCTCTCGTGCAAGCGTGGAAGTCCAAGAAACCCCAATGGGGTTCTCGTATGAT  
 CAACTTAAGGAGCACGTTTCGCACCTTCAGGTTCTTTTGGGGTTACCCCAAGAGCATACTA  
  
 7921 ThrArgCysPheAspSerThrValThrGluSerAspIleArgThrGluGluAlaIleTyr  
 ACCCGCTGCTTTGACTCCACAGTCACTGAGAGCGACATCCGTACGGAGGAGCAATCTAC  
 TGGGCGACGAAACTGAGGTGTCACTGCTCGCTGTAGGCATGCCCTCCTCCGTTAGATG  
  
 7981 GlnCysCysAspLeuAspProGlnAlaArgValAlaIleLysSerLeuThrGluArgLeu  
 CAATGTTGTGACCTCGACCCCAAGCCCGCTGGCCATCAAGTCCCTCACCCGAGAGGCTT  
 GTTACAACACTGGAGCTGGGGGTTCGGGGCCACCCGGTAGTTCAGGGAGTGGCTCTCCGAA  
  
 8041 TyrValGlyGlyProLeuThrAsnSerArgGlyGluAsnCysGlyTyrArgArgCysArg  
 TATGTTGGGGGCCCTCTTACCAAATTCAAGGGGGAGAACTGCGGCTATCGCAGGTGCCGC  
 ATACAACCCCGGAGAAATGTTAAGTTCCCCCTCTTGACGCCGATAGCGTCCACGGCG  
 (Gly)  
  
 8101 AlaSerGlyValLeuThrThrSerCysGlyAsnThrLeuThrCysTyrIleLysAlaArg  
 GCGAGCGCGTACTGACAACTAGCTGTGTGTAACACCCCTCACTTGCATACATCAAGGCCCGG  
 CGCTCGCCGATGACTGTTGATCGACACCAATTGTGGGAGTGAAACGATGTAGTTCCGGGCC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

45 / 86

## FIG. 18-23

8161 AlaAlaCysArgAlaAlaGlyLeuGlnAspCysThrMetLeuValCysGlyAspAspLeu  
GCAGCCTGTCGAGCCGCGAGGCTCCAGGACTGCACCATGCTCGTGTGTGGCGACGACTTA  
CGTCGGACAGCTCGGCTCCGAGGTCCTGACGTGGTACGAGCACACACCGCTGCTGAAT

8221 ValValIleCysGluSerAlaGlyValGlnGluAspAlaAlaSerLeuArgAlaPheThr  
GTCGTTATCTGTGAAGCGCGGGGTCCAGGAGGACGCGGCGAGCCTGAGAGCCTTCACG  
CAGCAATAGACACTTTCGCGCCCCCAGGTCTCTCGCCGCTCGGACTCTCGGAAGTGC

8281 GluAlaMetThrArgTyrSerAlaProProGlyAspProProGlnProGluTyrAspLeu  
GAGGCTATGACAGGTACTCCGCCCCCTGGGACCCCCACACCAACAGAAATACGACTTG  
CTCCGATACTGCTCCATGAGCGGGGGGACCCCTGGGGGTGTGGTCTTATGCTGAAC

8341 GluLeuIleThrSerCysSerSerAsnValSerValAlaHisAspGlyAlaGlyLysArg  
GAGCTCATAACATCATGCTCTCCTCCAACGTGTCAAGTCCGCCACGACGGCGCTGGAAGAGG  
CTCGAGTATTGTAGTACGAGGAGGTTGCACAGTCAAGCGGGTGTGCCGCGACCTTTCCTCC

8401 ValTyrTyrLeuThrArgAspProThrThrProLeuAlaArgAlaAlaTrpGluThrAla  
GTCTACTACCTCACCCGTGACCTACAAACCCCTCGCGAGAGCTGCGTGGGAGACAGCA  
CAGATGATGGAGTGGCACTGGGATGTTGGGGGAGCGCTCTCGACGCACCCCTCTGTCTGT

8461 ArgHisThrProValAsnSerTrpLeuGlyAsnIleIleMetPheAlaProThrLeuTrp  
AGACACACTCCAGTCAATTCTGGCTAGGCAACATAATCATGTTGCCCCCACCACACTGTGG  
TCTGTGTGAGGTCAGTTAAGGACCGATCCGTTGTATTAGTACAAACGGGGGTGTGACACC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

46 / 86

## FIG. 18-24

8521 AlaArgMetIleLeuMetThrHisPhePheSerValLeuIleAlaArgAspGlnLeuGlu  
GCGAGGATGATGATGACCCATTCTTTAGCGTCTTATAGCCAGGACAGCTTGAA  
CGCTCCTACTATGACTACTGGGTAAAGAAATCGCAGGAATATCGGTCCCTGGTCGAACCTT

8581 GlnAlaLeuAspCysGluIleTyrGlyAlaCysTyrSerIleGluProLeuAspLeuPro  
CAGGCCCTCGATTGCGAGATCTACGGGGCTGCTACTCCATAGAACCACTTGATCTACCT  
GTCCGGGAGCTAACGCTCTAGATGCCCGGACGATGAGGTATCTTGGTGAACCTAGATGGA

8641 ProIleGlnArgLeuHisGlyLeuSerAlaPheSerLeuHisSerTyrSerProGly  
CCAATCATTCAAAGACTCCATGGCTCAGCGCATTTTCACTCCACAGTTACTCTCCAGGT  
GGTTAGTAAGTTTCTGAGGTACCGGAGTCGCGTAAAGTGAGGTGTCAATGAGAGGTCCA

8701 GluIleAsnArgValAlaAlaCysLeuArgLysLeuGlyValProProLeuArgAlaTrp  
GAAATTAATAGGTGGCCGCATGCCCTCAGAAAACTTGGGGTACCGCCCTTGCGAGCTTGG  
CTTTAATTATCCCAACCGCGTACGGAGTCTTTTGAACCCCATGGCGGGAACGCTCGAACC

Gly

8761 ArgHisArgAlaArgSerValArgAlaArgLeuLeuAlaArgGlyGlyArgAlaAlaIle  
AGACACCGGGCCCGAGCGTCCGCGCTAGGCTTCTGGCCAGAGGAGGCGAGGCTGCCATA  
TCTGTGGCCCGGCTCGCAGGCGGATCCGAAGACCGGTCTCTCCGTCCCGACGGTAT

8821 CysGlyLysTyrLeuPheAsnTrpAlaValArgThrLysLeuLysLeuThrProIleAla  
TGTTGGCAAGTACCTCTTCAACTGGGCAGTAAGAAACAAAGCTCAAACTCACTCCAATAGCG  
ACACCGTTTCATGGAGAAGTTGACCCCGTCACTTCTTGTTCGAGTTTGTAGTGAGGTATATCGC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

47/86

## FIG. 18-25

8881 AlaAlaGlyGlnLeuAspLeuSerGlyTrpPheThrAlaGlyTyrSerGlyGlyAspIle  
GCCGCTGGCCAGCTGGACTTGTCCGGCTGGTTACGGCTGGCTACAGCGGGGAGACATT  
CGCGACCGGTCCGACCTGAACAGGCCGACCAAGTGCCGACCGATGTGCCCCCTCTGTAA

8941 TyrHisSerValSerHisAlaArgProArgTrpIleTrpPheCysLeuLeuLeuAla  
(Pro)  
TATCACAGCGTGTCTCATGCCCGGCCCGCTGGATCTGGTTTGGCCCTACTCCTGCTTGCT  
ATAGTGTCCGACACAGAGTACGGCGCGGGCGACCTAGACCAAAACGGATGAGGACGAACGA

9001 AlaGlyValGlyIleTyrLeuLeuProAsnArgOP  
GCAGGGGTAGGCATCTACCTCCTCCCAACCGATGAAGGTTGGGGTAAACACTCCGGCCT  
CGTCCCCATCCGTAGATGGAGGAGGGTTGGCTACTTCCCAACCCCATTTGTGAGGCCGGA

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

48/86

:42.16.XT1  
GGTAGGGTCAAGGCTGAAATCGACTGTCTGCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.17.XT1  
ATCCTGGGGGAGCGTGATTGTCTCAATGGTCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.18.XT1  
AGTCCTGCCCCGACGTTGAGTGCGGGAGACCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.19.XT1  
CACAAATCTGTAGATGCCTGGCTTCCCCCTCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.20.XT1  
GTCGAACATGCCGGAGGGGCGCTCCCCCGGCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.21.LLA2C  
GCCTGCGTCATAGCACTCACAGAGGACGGATTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.22.LLA2C  
AGTCTCGGCGGGCGTGAGCTCATACCAAGCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.23.LLA2C  
CGGGGTGTTTCATGTACGCTCGTAGCCTAACTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.24.LLA2C  
AAATTCAAGATGGTCCTGGCACACGGGAAGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.25.LLA2C  
TATATGAGTGAGGCCTGTAAAGACGCCCTCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.26.LLA2C  
ACTCTGCTTTGTCTGGGATAGAAAGTGGGCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.27.LLA2C  
TTGGTACGCTACCAGGTAAGGAAGGTTCTCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.28.LLA2C  
GGGAGGGGCTTGAGCCCTAGCGCACACGGTTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.29.LLA2C  
AATCAAACACTTCCACATCTGGTCCCACGATTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.30.LLA2C  
GGGTGTTGGCCCATGGAGGGTGGGCTTGAGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.31.LLA2C  
TTCATTCTGAACAGCGCCAGTCTGTATAGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

FIG. 19-1

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

49/86

:42.XT1.1  
TCCTCACAGGGGAGTGATTCATGGTGGAGTCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.XT1.2  
ATGGCTAGACGCTTTCTGCGTGAAGACAGTCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.XT1.3  
TCCTGGAGGCTGCACGACACTCATACTAACCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.XT1.4  
CGCAGACCACTATGGCTCTCCCGGGAGGGGCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.XT1.5  
TCGTCTGGCAATTCGGGTGTACTCACCGGCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.LLA2C.6  
GCATTGAGCGGGTTGATCCAAGAAAGGACCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.7  
AGCAGTCTTGCGGGGACGCCCCAAATCTCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.8  
ACAAGGCCTTTTCGCGACCCAACACTACTCGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.9  
GGGGCACTCGCAAGCACCCCTATCAGGCAGTTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2.10  
CGTGCTCATGGTGACGGTCTACGAGACCTTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.11  
GTTACGTTTGTTTTTTTTTTGAGGTTTAGGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.12  
CGGGAACCTGACGTCCTGTGGGCGACGGTTTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.13  
CAAGTAAACTCCACCAACGATCTGACCGCCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.14  
GCGCACACCCAATCTAGGGCCCCTGCGCGGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.LLA2C.15  
AGGTTGCGACCGCTCGGAAGTCTTCTCGTTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

FIG. 19-2

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



50/86

:42.32.XT1  
ATGTTGGGATGGGGCACAGTGACGGAGCCCCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.33.XT1  
ATCTCTCCGGTGGTGGACAGAGCAACCTCCCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.34.XT1  
ACTTCGAGGGGGATAGCCTTGCCGTAAAACTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.35.XT1  
TGACAGAAGATGAGATGTCTCCCCCCTTGCTTCTTTGGAGAAAGTGGTG

:42.36.LLA2C  
TTTGCGGCGAGTTCGTGCACTTCTTCTTTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.37.LLA2C  
TAGGCCACGGCATTGATGCCCAATGCGACCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.38.LLA2C  
GTCGGGATGACGGACACGTCAAGACCGCGGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.39.LLA2C  
GCATCGGTTGCCACGACGACAACATCGCCGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.40.LLA2C  
GAGTCGAAGTCGCCGGTATAGCCGGTCATGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.41.LLA2C  
GTCTGGGTGACACACGTATTGCAGTCTATCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

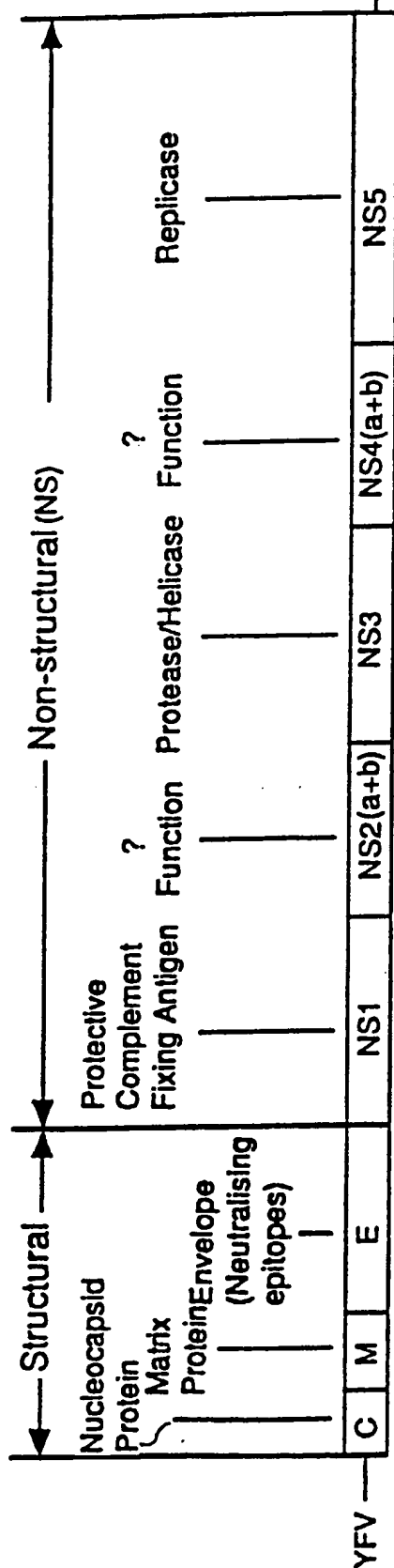
:42.42.LLA2C  
ATGGTGAAGGTAGGGTCAAGGCTGAAATCGTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

:42.43.LLA2C  
GAGACAGCATCCTGGGGGAGCGTGATTGTCTTAGGCATAGGACCCGTGTC

FIG. 19-3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

51 / 86



5-1-1

C100

FIG. 20

# SUBSTITUTE SHEET

52 / 86

FIG. 22 Translation of DNA 81

SerGlyLysProAlaIleIleProAspArgGluValLeuTyrArgGluPheAspGluMet  
 1 GTCCGGGAAGCCGCAATCATACCTGACAGGGAAGTCTCTACCGAGAGTTGATGAGAT  
 CAGGCCCTTCGGCCGTTAGTATGGACTGTCCCTTCAGGAGATGGCTCTCAAGCTACTCTA

GluGluCysSerGlnHisLeuProTyrIleGluGlnGlyMetMetLeuAlaGluGlnPhe  
 61 GGAAGAGTGCTCTCAGCACTTACCGTACATCGAGCAAGGATGATGCTCGCCGAGCAGTT  
 CCTTCTCAGAGAGTCGTGAATGGCATGTAGCTCTCCCTACTACGAGCGGCTCGTCAA

LysGlnLysAlaLeuGlyLeuLeuGlnThrAlaSerArgGlnAlaGluValIleAlaPro  
 121 CAAGCAGAAGCCCTCGGCCTCCTGCAGACCGCGTCCCGTCAGGCAGAGGTTATCGCCCC  
 GTTCGTCTTCGGGAGCCGGAGACGTCTGGCGCAGGCGAGTCCGTCTCCAATAGCGGGG

AlaValGlnThrAsnTrpGlnLysLeuGluThrPheTrpAlaLysHisMetTrpAsnPhe  
 181 TGCTGTCCAGACCAACTGGCAAAACTCGAGACCTTCTGGCGAAGCATATGTGGAACCTT  
 ACGACAGGTCTGGTTGACCCGTTTGTGAGCTCTGGAAGACCCGCTTCGTATACACCTTGAA

IleSerGlyIleGlnTyrLeuAlaGlyLeuSerThrLeuProGlyAsnProAlaIleAla  
 241 CATCAGTGGGATACAATACTTGGCGGGCTTGTCACGCTGCCCTGGTAACCCGCCATTGC  
 GTAGTCACCCATATGTTATGAACCGCCCGAACAGTTGCCAGCGACCATTTGGGGCGGTAAACG

SerLeuMetAlaPheThrAlaAlaValThrSerProLeuThrThrSerGln  
 301 TTCATTGATGGCTTTACAGCTGCTGTACACGACCCACTAACCCACTAGCCAAA  
 AAGTAACTACCGAAAATGTCGACGACAGTGTGGGTGATTGGTGATCGGTTT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

53 / 86

FIG. 23 Translation of DNA 36

AspAlaHisPheLeuSerGlnThrLysGlnSerGlyGluAsnLeuProTyrLeuValAla  
 1 GATGCCCACTTCTATCCAGACAAGCAGAGTGGGAGAACCTTCTTACCTGGTAGCG  
 CTACGGGTGAAGATAGGGTCTGTTCGTCTCACCCCTCTTGGAAGGAATGGACCATCGC  
 TyrGlnAlaThrValCysAlaArgAlaGlnAlaProProSerTrpAspGlnMetTrp  
 61 TACCAAGCCACCGTGTGCGCTAGGCTCAAGCCCTCCCCATCGTGGACCAGATGTGG  
 ATGGTTCGGTGGCACACGCCGATCCCGAGTTCGGGGAGGGGTAGCACCCCTGGTCTACACC  
 LysCysLeuIleArgLeuLysProThrLeuHisGlyProThrProLeuLeuTyrArgLeu  
 121 AAGTGTGTGATTCGCCCTCAAGCCACCCCTCCATGGGCCAACACCCCTGCTATACAGACTG  
 TTCACAAACTAAGCGGAGTTCGGGTGGGAGGTACCCGGTGTGGGACGATATGTCTGAC  
 GlyAlaValGlnAsnGluIleThrLeuThrHisProValThrLysTyrIleMetThrCys  
 181 GCGCGCTGTCAGAAATGAATCACCCCTGACGCACCCAGTCACCAAATACATCATGACATGC  
 CCGCGACAAGTCTTACTTATAGTGGGACTGCGTGGGTCACTGTTATGTAGTACTGTACG  
 MetSerAlaAspLeuGluValValThrSerThrTrpValLeuValGlyValLeuAla  
 241 ATGTCGGCCGACCTGGAGGTGCTCACGAGCACCTGGTGCTCGTTGGCGGCTCCTGGCT  
 TACAGCCGGCTGGACCTCCAGCAGTGTCTGTGGACCCACGAGCAACCGCCGACGCCGA  
 AlaLeuAlaAlaTyrCysLeuSerThrGlyCysValValIleValGlyArgValValLeu  
 301 GCTTTGGCCGCGTATTGCCGTGTCAACAGGCTGCGTGGTCATAGTGGCAGGTCGTCTTG  
 CGAAACCGCGGCATAACGGACAGTTGTCCGACGCCACCATCATCACCCGTCCCGACGAAAC  
 -----Overlap with 81-----  
 SerGlyLysProAlaIleIleProAspArgGluValLeuTyrArg  
 361 TCCGGGAAGCCGGCAATCATACCTGACAGGGAAGTCTCTACCGAG  
 AGGCCCTTCGGCCGTTAGTATGGACTGTCCCTTCAGGAGATGGCTC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

**FIG. 24**  
**Translation of DNA 37b**

LeuAlaAlaLysLeuValAlaLeuGlyIleAsnAlaValAlaTyrTyrArgGlyLeuAsp  
1 CTCGCCGCAAGCTGGTCGCATTGGGCATCAATGCCGTGGCTACTACCGCGTCTTGAC  
GAGCGCGTTTCGACCAGCGTAACCCGTAGTTACGGCACCGGATGATGGCGCCAGAACTG

ValSerValIleProThrSerGlyAspValValValAlaThrAspAlaLeuMetThr  
61 GTGTCCTCATCCCGACCAAGCGCGATGTTGTCGTGGCAACCGATGCCCTCATGACC  
CACAGGCAGTAGGGCTGGTCGCCGCTACAACAGCAGCACCGTTGGCTACGGGAGTACTGG

GlyTyrThrGlyAspPheAspSerValIleAspTyrAsnThrCysValThrGlnThrVal  
121 GGCTATACCGCGACTTCGACTCGGTGATAGACTACAATACGTGTCAACACAGTC  
CCGATATGGCCGCTGAAGCTGAGCCACTATCTGATGTTATGCACACAGTGGGTCTGTCAG

AspPheSerLeuAspProThrPheThrIleGluThrIleThrLeuProGlnAspAlaVal  
181 GATTTCAGCCTTGACCCCTACCTTCACCATTTGAGACAATCACGCTCCCCAGGATGCTGTC  
CTAAAGTCGGAACCTGGGATGGAAGTGGTAACCTCTGTTAGTGCAGAGGGGTCCTACGCACAG

clone 35-----  
SerArgThrGlnArgArgGlyArgThr  
241 TCCGCACTCAACGTCGGGCAGGACTG  
AGGCGTGAGTTCAGCCCCCGTCCCTGAC

55 / 86

FIG. 25A

1 2 3 4 5 6 7



FIG. 25B

+ + - + + + + + - + - + - - +  
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

56 / 86

FIG. 26A

ALT(mU/ml)

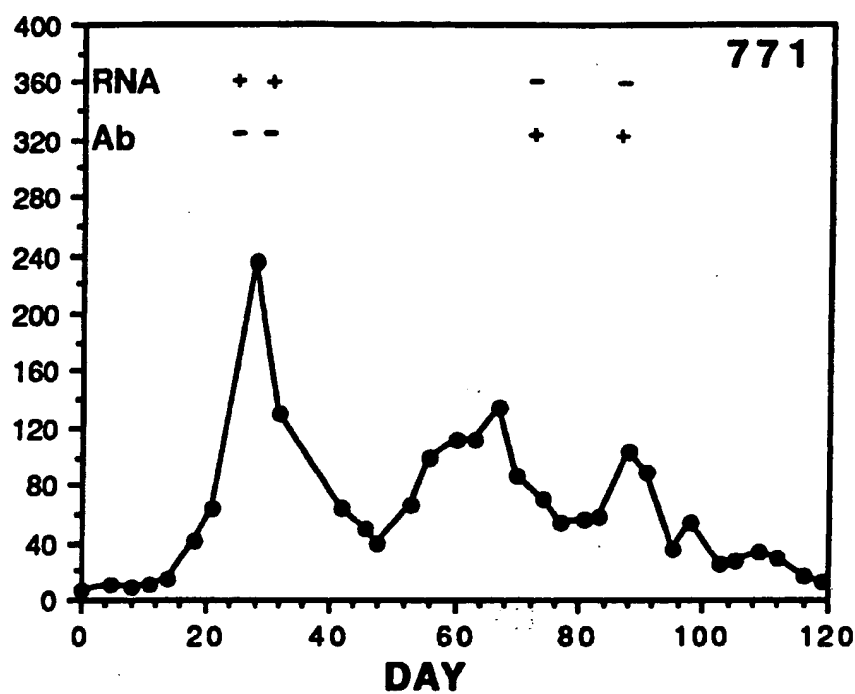
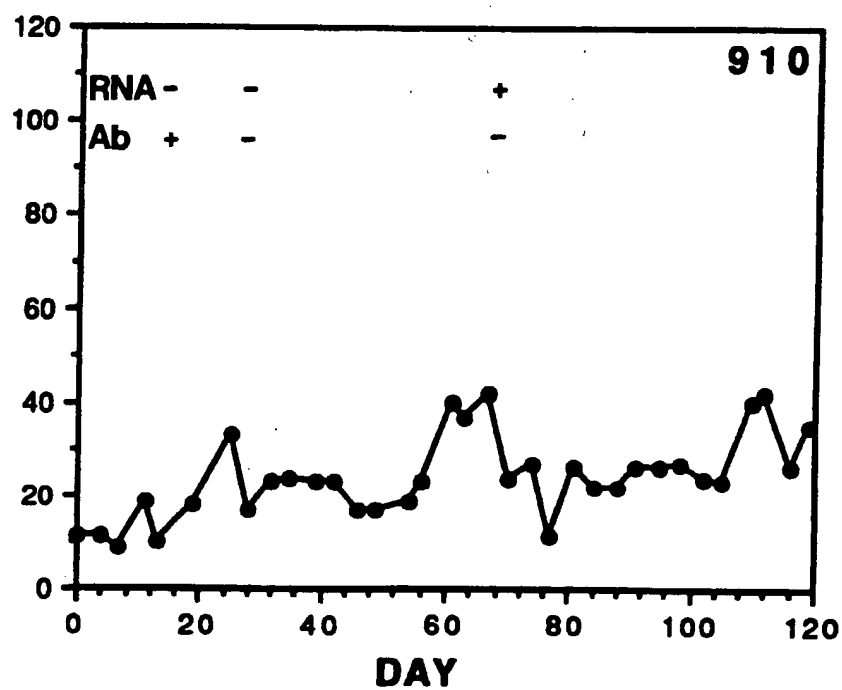


FIG. 26B

ALT(mU/ml)



1 2 3 4 a b c

FIG. 26B'

57 / 86

## Translation of DNA CA84a

GlnGlyCysAsnCysSerIleTyrProGlyHisIleThrGlyHisArgMetAlaTrpAsp  
 CGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCTATCTATCCGGCCATATAACGGGTACCGCATGGCATGGG  
 GCGTTCCACGTTAACGAGATAGATAGGGCCGGTATATTGCCCAGTGGCGTACCGTACCC

1

MetMetMetAsnTrpSerProThrThrAlaLeuValMetAlaGlnLeuLeuArgIlePro  
 ATATGATGATGAACCTGGTCCCTACGACGGCGTTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCC  
 TATACTACTTGTACCAAGGGATGCTGCCGCAACCATTACCGAGTCGACGAGGCCCTAGG

61

GlnAlaIleLeuAspMetIleAlaGlyAlaHisTrpGlyValLeuAlaGlyIleAlaTyr  
 CACAAGCCATCTTGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCCCTGGCGCATAGCGT  
 GTGTTCCGTAGAACCTGTACTAGCGACCAACGAGTGACCCCTCAGGACCGCCCGTATCGCA

121

-----Overlap with CA59a-----  
 PheSerMetValGlyAsnTrpAlaLysValLeuValValLeuLeuPheAlaGlyVal  
 ATTTCTCCATGGTGGGAACTGGCGGAAGGTCTCTGGTAGTGTGCTGCTATTGCCGGCG  
 TAAAGAGGTACCACCCCTTGACCCCGCTTCCAGGACCATCAGCAGCAGATAAACGGCCGC

181

AspAlaGluThrHisValThrGly  
 TCGACGCGGAAACCCACGTCACCGGGG  
 AGCTGGCCCTTTGGGTGCAGTGGCCCC

241

FIG. 27

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



58 / 86

1     AlaTyrMetSerLysAlaHisGlyIleAspProAsnIleArgThrGlyValArgThrIle  
       GGCTTACATGTCCAAGGCTCATGGATCGATCCTAACATCAGGACCGGGTGAGAACAAAT  
       CCGAATGTACAGGTTCCGAGTACCTAGCTAGGATGTAGTCTCGGCCCACTCTTGTTA  
 61     ThrThrGlySerProIleThrTyrSerThrTyrGlyLysPheLeuAlaAspGlyGlyCys  
       TACCACTGGCAGCCCCATCAGTACTCCACCTACGGCAAGTTCCTTGCCGACGGCGGTG  
       ATGGTGACCGTCGGGTAGTGCCATGAGGTGGATGCCGTTCAAGGAACGGCTGCCGCCAC  
 121     SerGlyGlyAlaTyrAspIleIleCysAspGluCysHisSerThrAspAlaThrSer  
       CTCGGGGGCGCTTATGACATAATAATTTGTGACGAGTGCCACTCCACGGATGCCACATC  
       GAGCCCCCGCGAATACTGTATTATTAAACACTGCTCACGGTGAGTGCTACGGTGTAG  
       IleLeuGlyIleGlyThrValLeuAspGlnAlaGluThrAlaGlyAlaArgLeuValVal  
 181     CATCTTGGGCATCGGCACTGTCTTGACCAAGCAGAGACTGCGGGGCGAGACTGGTTGT  
       GTAGAACCCGTAGCCGTGACAGGAAGTGGTCTCTGACGCCGCCCGCTCTGACCAACA  
 241     LeuAlaThrAlaThrProProGlySerValThrValProHisProAsnIleGluVal  
       GCTCGCCACCGCCACCCCTCCGGCTCCGTCACTGTGCCCATCCCAACATCGAGGAGGT  
       CGAGCGGTGGCGTGGGAGGCCCGAGGCAGTGACACGGGGTAGGTTGTAGCTCCTCCA  
 301     AlaLeuSerThrThrGlyGluIleProPheTyrGlyLysAlaIleProLeuGluValIle  
       TGCTCTGTCCACCACCGAGAGATCCCCTTTTACGGCAAGGCTATCCCCCTCGAAGTAAT  
       ACGAGACAGGTGTGGCCTCTCTAGGGAAATAATGCCGTTCGCGATAGGGGAGCTTCATTA  
       -----Overlap with 37b-----  
 361     LysGlyGlyArgHisLeuIlePheCysHisSerLysLysLysCysAspGluLeuAlaAla  
       CAAGGGGGGAGACATCTCATCTCTGTCTCATTTCAAAGAAGAAGTGCAGCAACTCGCCGC  
       GTTCCCCCCTCTGTAGAGTAGAAGACAGTAAGTTTCTTCTTCAACGCTGCTTGAGCGGC  
 421     LysLeuValAlaLeuGlyIleAsnAlaValAlaTyrTyrArgGlyLeuAspValSerVal  
       AAAGCTGGTCGCATTGGGCATCAATGCCGTGGCCTACTACCGCGTCTTGACGTGCCGT  
       TTTCGACCAAGCGTAACCCGTAGTTACGGCACCGGATGATGGCGCCAGAACTGCACAGGCA  
       -----  
 481     IleProThr  
       CATCCCGACCCAG  
       GTAGGGCTGGTC

Translation of DNA 40b FIG. 28

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

59/86

1 2 3



FIG. 29

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

60 / 86

## HCV cDNA OF CLONE 40a

1 GluPheGlyAlaIleProLeuGluValIleLeLysGlyGlyArgHisLeuIlePheCysHis  
GAATTCTGGGGCTATCCCCCTCGAAGTAATCAAGGGGGGAGACATCTCATCTTCTGTTCAT  
CTTAAGCCCCGATAGGGGAGCTTCATTAGTTCCCCCCTCTGTAGAGTAGAAGACAGTA

61 TCAAGAAGAAGTGCAGACGAACCTCGCCGCAAGCTGTCGCATTTGGGCATCAATGCCGTG  
AGTTTCTTCTTTCACGCTGCTTGAGCGGCGTTTCGACCAGCGTAACCCGTAGTTACGGCAC

121 GCCTACTACCGCGGTCTTGACGTGTCCTCGTCATCCCGACCAGCGGTGATGTTGTCGTCGTG  
CGGATGATGGCGCCAGAACTGCACAGGCAGTAGGGCTGGTCGCCACTACAAACAGCAGCAC

181 GCAACCGATGCCCTCATGACCGGCTATACCGGCGACTTCGACTCGGTGATAGACTGCAAT  
CGTTGGCTACGGGAGTACTGGCCGATATGGCCGCTGAAGCTGAGCCACTATCTGACGTTA

241 ACGTGTGTCAACCAGACAGTCGATTTCAGCCTTGACCCTACCTTCACTATTGAGACAATC  
TGCACACAGTGGGTCTGTTCAGCTAAAGTCGGAAGTGGGATGGAAGTGATAACTCTGTTAG

301 ACGTCCCCCAAGATGCTCCGAATTC  
TGCGAGGGGGTTCTACGAGGCTTAAG

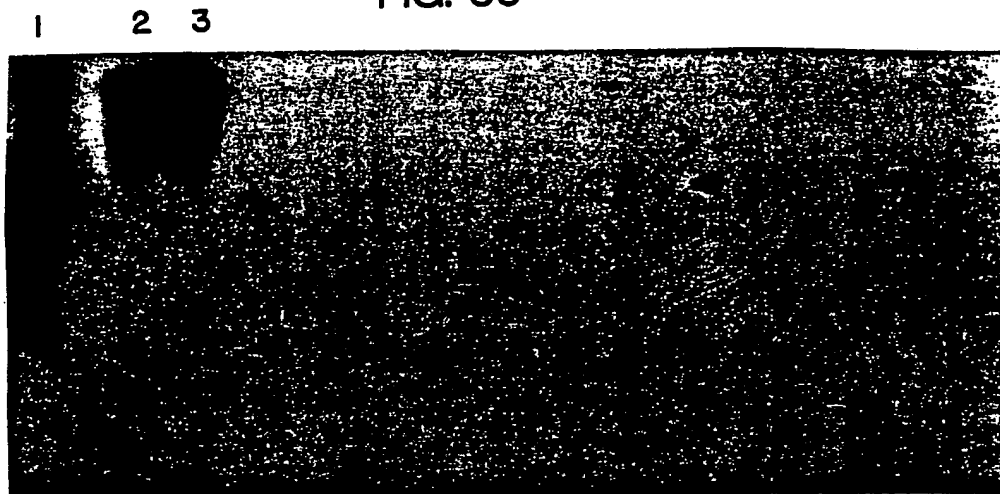
FIG. 32

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

61/86

FIG. 33

nt  
622 -  
527 -  
404 -



62/86

## FIG. 34-1 Translation of DNA 35

SerIleGluThrIleThrLeuProGlnAspAlaValSerArgThrGlnArgArgGlyArg  
1 TCCATTGAGACAAATCACGCTCCCCAGGATGCTCTCCCGCACTCAACGTCGGGGCAGG  
AGGTAACTCTGTAGTGCAGGGGCTCTACGACAGAGGCGGTGAGTGCAGCCCCGTCC

ThrGlyArgGlyLysProGlyIleTyrArgPheValAlaProGlyGluArgProSerGly  
61 ACTGGCAGGGGAAGCCAGGCATCTACAGATTGTGGCACCGGGGAGCGCCCTCCGGC  
TGACCGTCCCCCTTCGGTCCGTAGATGTCTAAACACCGTGGCCCCCTCGCGGGGAGGCCG

MetPheAspSerSerValLeuCysGluCysTyrAspAlaGlyCysAlaTrpTyrGluLeu  
121 ATGTTGACTCGTCCGTCTCTGTGAGTGCTATGACGAGGCTGTGCTTGGTATGAGCTC  
TACAAGCTGAGCAGGACACTCACGATACTGCGTCCGACACGAACCATACTCGAG

ThrProAlaGluThrThrValArgLeuArgAlaTyrMetAsnThrProGlyLeuProVal  
181 ACGCCCGCGAGACTACAGTTAGGCTACGAGCGTACATGAACACCCCGGGCTTCCCGTG  
TGGGGGGGCTCTGATGTCAATCCGATGCTCGCATGTACTTGTGGGGCCCCCGAAGGGCAC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

63/86

## FIG. 34-2

-----  
CysGlnAspHisLeuGluPheTrpGluGlyValPheThrGlyLeuThrHisIleAspAla  
241 TGCCAGGACCATCTTGAATTTGGGAGGGCGTCTTTACAGGCCCTCACTCATATAGATGCC  
ACGGTCCCTGGTAGAACTTAAACCCTCCCGCAGAAATGTCCGGAGTGATATATCTACGG

-----  
HisPheLeuSerGlnThrLysGlnSerGlyGluAsnLeuProTyrLeuValAlaTyrGln  
301 CACTTCTATCCAGACAAAGCAGAGTGGGGAGAACCTTCCCTTACCTGGTAGCGTACCAA  
GTGAAAGATAGGGTCTGTTTCGTCTCACCCCTCTTGAAGGAATGGACCATCGCATGGTT

-----Overlap with 36-----

AlaThrValCysAlaArgAlaGlnAlaProProSerTrpAspGlnMetTrpLysCys  
361 GCCACCGTGTCGCTAGGGCTCAAGCCCCCTCCCCCATCGTGGGACCAGATGTGGAAGTGT  
CGGTGGCACACGCGATCCCGAGTTCGGGAGGGGTAGCACCCCTGGTCTACACCTTCACA

-----  
LeuIleArgLeuLysProThrLeuHisGlyProThrProLeuLeuTyrArgLeuGlyAla  
421 TTGATTGCGCTCAAGCCACCCCTCCATGGGCCAACACCCCTGCTATACAGACTGGCGGCT  
AACTAAGCGGAGTTCGGGTGGGAGGTACCCGGTTGTGGGACGATATGTCTGACCCCGCGA

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

NOT FURNISHED UPON FILING

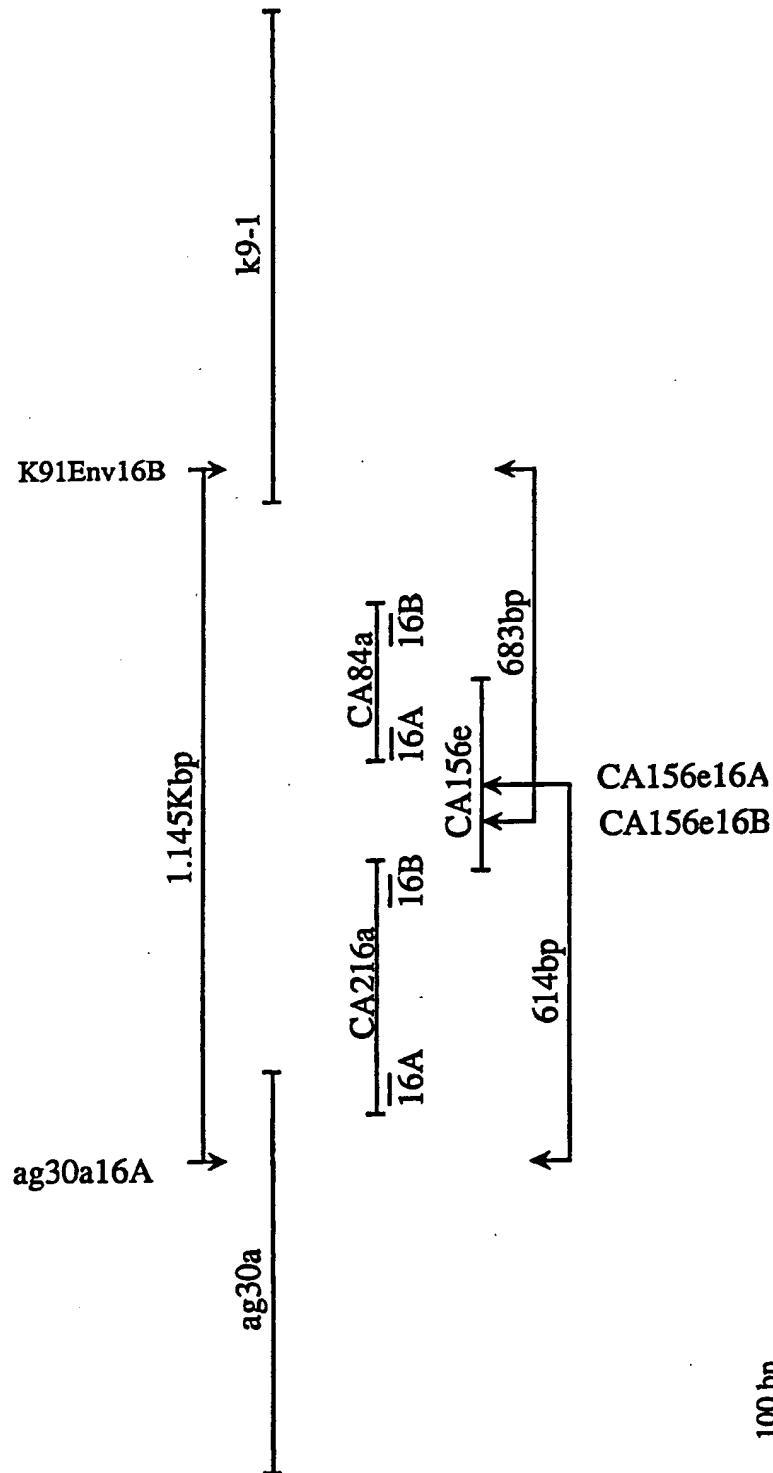
NOT FURNISHED UPON FILING



66 / 86

PCR/HCV ENV Region

FIG. 37



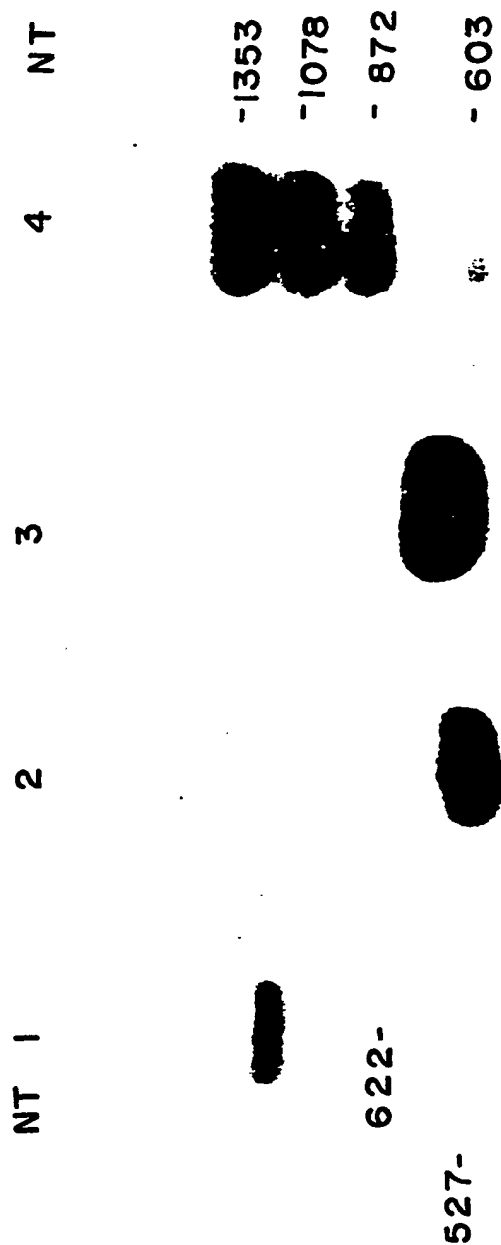
100 bp

— = probes CA216a, CA84a  
 - - = primers for probes

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

67 / 86

**FIG. 38**



1353

-1078-

- 872

603

622.

527-

# SUBSTITUTE SHEET

68 / 86

FIG. 39-1

1. human 27      2. HCV 1      3. human 23

```
1 CGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGTACATCCGCTCGTCGGCGCTCCTCTTGGGGCGCTGCCAGGGCCCTGGC
*****
1 CGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGTACATACCGCTCGTCGGCGCCCTCTTGGAGGGCGCTGCCAGGGCCCTGGC
*****
1 CGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGTACATACCGCTCGTCGGCGCCCTCTTGGAGGGCGTGGCAGGGCCCTGGC
*****
73 GCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAACATATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTCTAT
*****
73 GCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAACATATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTCTAT
***
73 GCACGGCGTCCGGGTTTGGGAAGACGGCGTGAACATATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTCTAT
*****
145 CTTCCTTCTGGCtCTGCTCTTGTCCtTGACcGTGCCCGCaTCGGCCTACCAAGTaCGCAACTCCTcCGGGCaT
*****
145 CTTCCTTCTGGCCCTGCTCTTGTCTTGCTTGACTGTGCCCGCTTCGGCCTACCAAGTGGCAACTCCACGGGGCT
*****
145 CTTCCTTCTGGCCCTaCTCTCTTGTCCtTGACcGTGCCCGCTTcaGCCCTACCAAGTGGCAACTcACGGGGCT
*****
217 TTACCAcGTCACCAATGATTGCCCTAAcTCGAGTATTGTGTACGAGaCGGCCGAcacCATCCTaCACTcCTCC
*****
217 TTACCAcGTCACCAATGATTGCCCTAAcTCGAGTATTGTGTACGAGCGGCCGATGCCATCCTGCACaCTCC
*****
217 TTACCAcGTCACCAATGATTGCCCTAAcTCGAGTATTGTGTACGAGCGGCCGATGCCATCCTGCACgCTCC
*****
289 GGGGTGtGTCCCTTGCCCTTCGcGAGGGtAACGCCCTCGAaaTGTTGGGTGcCGgTagCCCCcACaGTGGCCAC
*****
289 GGGGTGcGTCCCTTGCCCTTCGtGAGGGcAACGCCCTCGAGgTGTTGGGTGGCGaTGACCCCTcACGGTGGCCAC
*****
289 GGGGTGtGTCCCTTGCCCTTCGcGAGGataAACGtCTCGAGaTGTTGGGTGGCGgTGACCCcACGGTGGCCAC
*****
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

FIG. 39-2

361 CAGGGACGGCAACCTCCCCGCaACGCAGCTTCGACGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCGGGAGtGCCACCCCTtTG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
361 CAGGGAtGGCAAACTCCCGGgACGCAGCTTCGACGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCGGGAGCGCCACCCCTCTG  
\*\*\*  
361 CAaGGACGGCAAACTCCCaCaACGCAGCTTCGACGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCGGGAGCGCCACCCCTCTG  
433 cTCGGCCCTCTAtGTGGGGGACTtGTGGGGGTCTGTCTTCTTGTCGGtCAACTGTTCACTtTCTCtCCCCAG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
433 tTCGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGGACCTGTGGGGTCTGTCTTCTTGTCGGcCAACTGTTCACTtTCTCtCCCCAG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
433 cTCGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGACCTtTGCGGGTCCaTCTTCTTGTCGGtCAACTGTTtACCTTCTCtCCCCAG  
505 GCGCCACTGGACaACGCAAGaTTGCAAcTGCTCTATCTACCCGGCCATATAAGGGGaCACCGCaTGGCATG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
505 GCGCCACTGGACGACGCAAGgTTGCAAtTGCTCTATCTATCCCGGCCATATAAGGGGTACCGCaTGGCATG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
505 GCGCCACTGGACGACGCaGacTGCAAcTGtCTATCTATCCCGGCCATATAAGGGGTACCGCaTGGCATG  
69 / 86  
577 GGATATGATGAACTGGTCCCCTACagCaCGcGTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCaGGATCCCgCAAGCCAT  
\*\*\*\*\*  
577 GGATATGATGAACTGGTCCCCTACGaCGGCGTTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCCCACaAGCCAT  
\*\*\*\*\*  
577 GGATATGATGAACTGGTCCCCTACGgCGGCaTTGGTAgtAGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCCCACaAGCCAT  
649 CTtGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCCTaGCGGGCATAGCGTATTCTCCATGGTGGGAACTG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
649 CTtGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCCTGGCGGGCATAGCGTATTCTCCATGGTGGGAACTG  
\*\*\*\*\*  
649 CTtGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCCTGGCGGGCATgGCGTATTCTCCATGGTGGGAACTG  
721 GGCGAAGGTCCtGGTgTGCTGtTGCTgTTTGCCGGCGTCGatGGGaCAACCTAtacCACCGGGGGgAaTGC  
\*\*\*\*\*  
721 GGCGAAGGTCCtGGTAGTGTGTGTCTATTTGCGGGCGTCGACGCGGAACCCACgtCACCGGGGGAGTGC  
\*\*\*\*\*  
721 GGCGAAGGTCCtGGTAGTGTGTCTtCTATTTGCGGGCGTCGACGCGGAACCCACcgtACCGGGGGAGTGC

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

70/86

793 tGcCaggACcacGcagGgcTcaccAGtTtTtTCagcCCAGGCGCCAAAGCAGgAtaTCCAGCTGATCAACAC  
\* \* \* \* \*  
793 CGgCCaCActgtGtCTGGAtTTGtTAGcCTCtCgCACCAGGCGCCAAAGCAGAAcGtTCCAGCTGATCAACAC  
\* \* \* \* \*  
793 CGcCCgCAgcacGgCTGGAgTTGcTAGtCTCtTCaCACcCAGGCGcTAgGCAGAAcATCCAGCTGATCAACAC

865 CAACGGCAGTTGGCACaTCAATcGCACGGCCtTGAACtGtAATGcgAGCCTCgACACtGGCTGGgTaGCgGG  
\* \* \* \* \*  
865 CAACGGCAGTTGGCACcCTCAATAGCACGGCCcTGAACTGCAATGAtAGCCTCAACACCGGCTGGTTgGCaGG  
\* \* \* \* \*  
865 CAACGGCAGTTGGCACaTCAATAGtACGGCCtTGAACtGCAATGAcAGCCTtAcCACCGGCTGGTTaGCgGG

937 GCTcTTCTATtACCACAAaTTCAACTCTTCAGGCTGcCCcGAGAGGaTgGCCAGCTGtaGgCCCCtTgCCGA  
\* \* \* \* \*  
937 GCTTTTCTATCACCACAAgTTCAACTCTTCAGGCTGTCCtGAGAGGcTaGCCAGCTGCCGACCCCTTACCGA  
\* \* \* \* \*  
937 GCTTTTCTATCACCAtAAaTTCAACTCTTCAGGCTGTCCcGAGAGGtTgGCCAGCTGCCGACCCCTcACCGA

1009 TTTCGACCAGG  
\* \* \* \* \*  
1009 TTTTGACCAGG  
\* \* \* \* \*  
1009 TTTTGCCAGG

FIG. 39-3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

FIG. 40

1 GFADLMGYIPLVGAPLGGAARALAHGVRVLEEDGVNYATGNLPGCSFSIFLLALLSCLTVPASAYQVRNSSGI  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1 GFADLMGYIPLVGAPLGGAARALAHGVRVLEEDGVNYATGNLPGCSFSIFLLALLSCLTVPASAYQVRNSTGL  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 1 GFADLMGYIPLVGAPLGGAARALAHGVRVLEEDGVNYATGNLPGCSFSIFLLALLSCLTVPASAYQVRNSTGL  
 73 YHVTNDCPNSSIVYEADTILHSPGCVPCVREGNASKCWVpvaPTVATRDGnLPATQLRRHIDLLVGSATLC  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 73 YHVTNDCPNSSIVYEADAAILHtPGCVPCVREGNASRCWVAMTPTVATRDGKLPATQLRRHIDLLVGSATLC  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 73 YHVTNDCPNSSIVYEADAAILHaPGCVPCVREDNVSRWCWAVTPTVATKDGKLPtQLRRHIDLLVGSATLC<sup>7</sup>  
 145 SALYVGDLCGSVFLVGQLFTFSPRRHWTtQdCNCsIYPGHITGHRMAWDMMNWSPtaALVMAQLLRIPQAI<sup>6</sup>  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 145 SALYVGDLCGSVFLVGQLFTFSPRRHWTtQdCNCsIYPGHITGHRMAWDMMNWSPtALVMAQLLRIPQAI  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 145 SALYVGDLCGSiFLVGQLFTFSPRRHWTtQdCNCsIYPGHITGHRMAWDMMNWSPtaALVvaQLLRIPQAI  
 217 LDMIAGAHWGVLAGIAYFSMVGNWAKVLVLLLEAGVDAAtTyttGGNaArTtqaltSffSPGAKQdiQLINT  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 217 LDMIAGAHWGVLAGIAYFSMVGNWAKVLVLLLEAGVDAETHVTGGSAGhTvsGfVSLlaPGAKQNVQLINT  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 217 LDMIAGAHWGVLAGmaYFSMVGNWAKVLVLLLEAGVDAETHrTGGSAarstaGvaSLftPGARoniQLINT  
 289 NGSWHiNrTALNCNaSLdTGWvAGLFYyHKFNSSGCPERmaSCRPLaDFDQ  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 289 NGSWHlNSTALNCNDsLntGWLagLFYhHKFNSSGCPERLaSCRPLtDfDQ  
 \*\*\*\*\*  
 289 NGSWHiNSTALNCNDsLltGWLagLFYhHKFNSSGCPERLaSCRPLtDfAQ  
 1. human 27  
 2. HCV 1  
 3. human 23

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

72 / 86

1 2 3 4

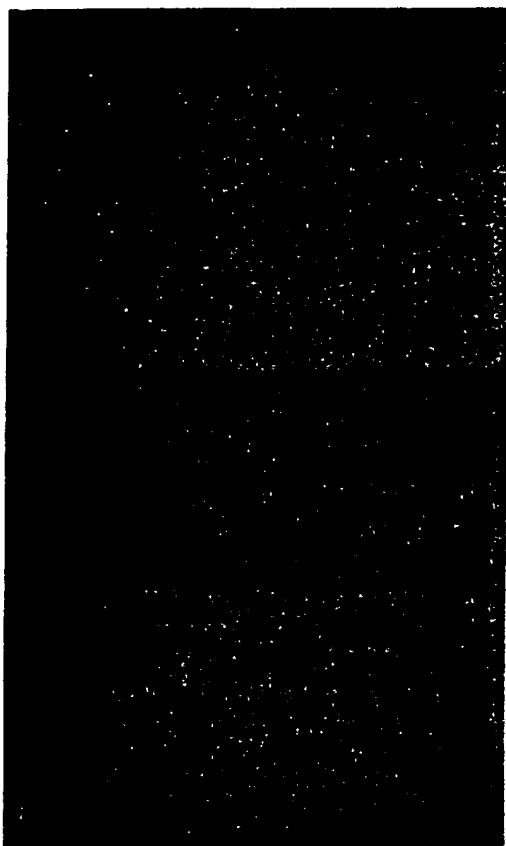


FIG. 41

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

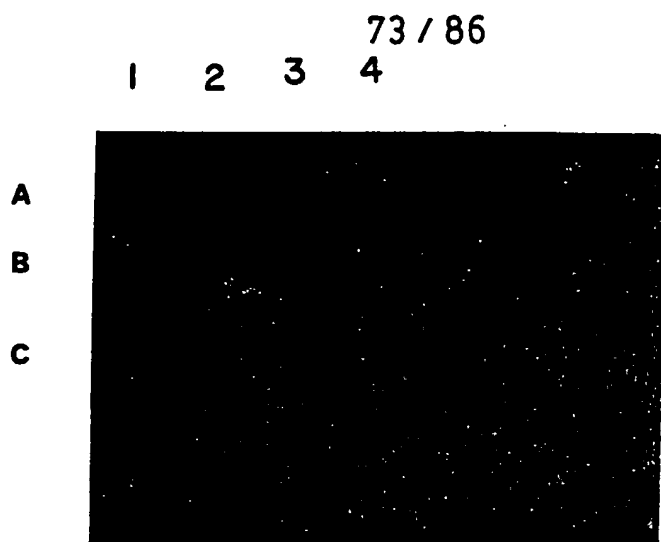


FIG. 43

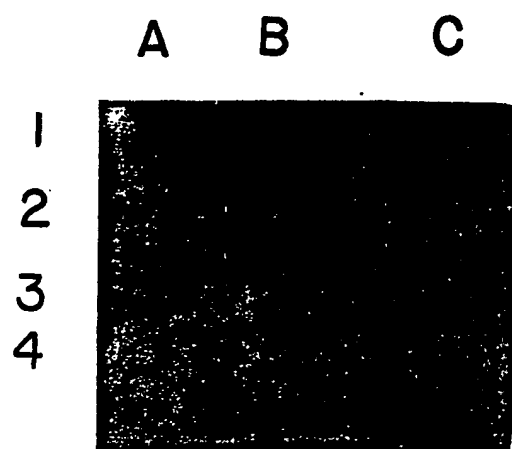


FIG. 44A

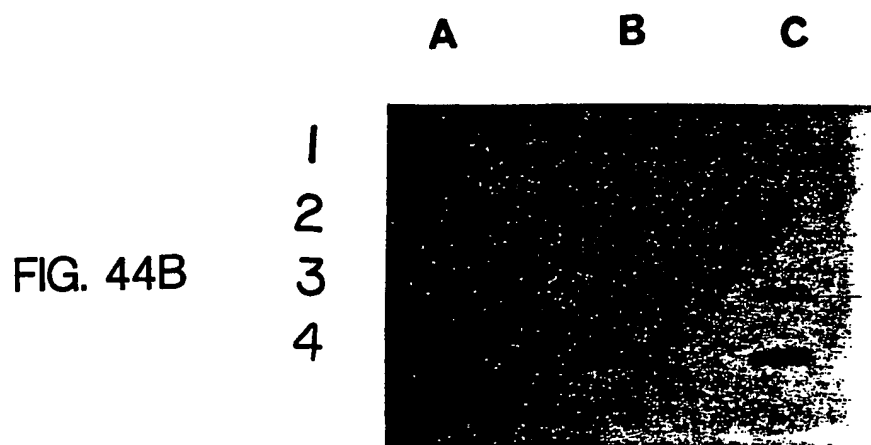


FIG. 44B



74 / 86

FIG. 46-1

## Human 23

GlyPheAlaAspLeuMetGlyTyrIleProLeuValGlyAlaProLeuGlyGlyArgAla  
 1 GGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGTACATACCGCTCGTCGGCGCCCTCTTGAGGCCGTGCC  
 ArgAlaLeuAlaHisGlyValArgValLeuGluAspGlyValAsnTyrAlaThrGlyAsn  
 61 AGGCCCTGGCGCACGGCGTCCGGGTTTGGAGACGGCGTGAACATATGCAACAGGGAAC  
 CG A  
 LeuProGlyCysSerPheSerIlePheLeuLeuAlaLeuLeuSerCysLeuThrValPro  
 121 CTTCCCTGGTTCCTCTTCTATCTTCCTTCTGCGCCCTACTCTCTTGCCCTGACCGTGCCC  
 GA T  
 AlaSerAlaTyrGlnValArgAsnSerThrGlyLeuTyrHisValThrAsnAspCysPro  
 181 GCTTCAGCCTACCAAGTGGCAACTCTACGGGCTTTACCATGTCAACCAATGATGCCCCT  
 AsnSerSerIleValTyrGluAlaAlaAspAlaIleLeuHisAlaProGlyCysValPro  
 241 AACTCGAGTATTGTACGAGCGGCCGATGCCATCCTGCACGCTCCGGGTGTGTCCCT  
 T C  
 CysValArgGluAspAsnValSerArgCysTrpValAlaValThrProThrValAlaThr  
 301 TCGGTTCCGAGGATAACGTCTCGAGATGTTGGGTGGCGGTGACCCACGGTGCCACC  
 G T  
 LysAspGlyLysLeuProThrThrGlnLeuArgArgHisIleAspLeuLeuValGlySer  
 361 AAGGACGGCAAACTCCCCACAACGAGCTTCGACGTCAATCATCTGTCTGTCTGGGAGC  
 A  
 AlaThrLeuCysSerAlaLeuTyrValGlyAspLeuCysGlySerIlePheLeuValGly  
 421 GCCACCTCTGTCTGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGACCTTTGCGGTCCATCTTTCTGTCTCGGT  
 T  
 GlnLeuPheThrPheSerProArgArgHisTrpThrThrGlnAspCysAsnCysSerIle  
 481 CAACTGTTTACCTTCTCTCCAGCGCCACTGGACGACGACGACTGCAACTGTTCTATC  
 C

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

75/ 86

FIG. 46-2

```

541 TyrProGlyHisIleThrGlyHisArgMetAlaTrpAspMetMetMetAsnTrpSerPro
    TATCCCGGCCATATAACGGGTACCGCATGGCATGGATATGATGAACTGGTCCCT
    G
601 ThrAlaAlaLeuValAlaGlnLeuLeuArgIleProGlnAlaIleLeuAspMetIle
    ACGCGGCATTGGTAGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCCCAAGCCATCTTGGACATGATC
    G AG
661 AlaGlyAlaHisTrpGlyValLeuAlaGlyMetAlaTyrPheSerMetValGlyAsnTrp
    GCTGGTGCTCACTGGGGAGTCTCTGGCGCATGGCGTATTTCTCCATGGTGGGAACTGG
    G
721 AlaLysValLeuValLeuLeuLeuPheAlaGlyValAspAlaGluThrHisArgThr
    GCGAAGTCTCTGGTAGTGCTGCTTCTATTGCGCGCTCGACGCGGAACCCACCGTACC
    G
781 GlyGlySerAlaAlaArgSerThrAlaGlyValAlaSerLeuPheThrProGlyAlaArg
    C T A
    GGGGAAGTGCGCGCCGAGCAGCGCTGGAGTTGCTAGTCTCTTCACACCGCGCTAGG
841 GlnAsnIleGlnLeuIleAsnThrAsnGlySerTrpHisIleAsnSerThrAlaLeuAsn
    CAGAACATCCAGCTGATCAACACCAACGCGAGTTGGCACATCAATAGTACGGCCTTGAAC
    AT
901 CysAsnAspSerLeuThrThrGlyTrpLeuAlaGlyLeuPheTyrHisHisLysPheAsn
    TGCAATGACAGCCTTACCACCGGCTGGTTAGCGGGCTTTTCTATCACCATAAATCAAC
    A
961 SerSerGlyCysProGluArgLeuAlaSerCysArgProLeuThrAspPheAlaGln
    TCTTCAGGCTGTCCCGAGAGGTTGGCCAGCTGCCGACCCCTCACCGATTTTGCCACG
    G A
    G

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

76/86

FIG. 47-1

## Human 27

1 GlyPheAlaAspLeuMetGlyTyrIleProLeuValGlyAlaProLeuGlyGlyAlaAla  
 GGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGTACATTCCGCTCGTCGGCTCCTCTTGGGGCGCTGCC  
 61 ArgAlaLeuAlaHisGlyValArgValLeuGluAspGlyValAsnTyrAlaThrGlyAsn  
 AGGGCCCTGGCGCATGGGTCCGGTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAACATATGCAACAGGGAAC  
 121 LeuProGlyCysSerPheSerIlePheLeuLeuAlaLeuLeuSerCysLeuThrValPro  
 CTTCCCTGGTGTCTCTTCTCTATCTTCTCTGGCTCTGCTCTCTGCTGACCGTGCCC  
 181 AlaSerAlaTyrGlnValArgAsnSerSerGlyIleTyrHisValThrAsnAspCysPro  
 GCATCGGCCCTACCAAGTACGCAACTCCTCGGGCATTTACCATGTCAACCAATGATTGCCCT  
 241 AsnSerSerIleValTyrGluThrAlaAspThrIleLeuHisSerProGlyCysValPro  
 AATTCGAGTATTGTGTACGAGACGGCCGACACCATCTACACTCTCCGGGTGTGTCCCT  
 C  
 301 CysValArgGluGlyAsnAlaSerLysCysTrpValProValAlaProThrValAlaThr  
 TCGGTTCGGAGGGTAACGCCCTCGAAATGTGGGTGCCGTAGCCCCACAGTGGCCACC  
 G  
 361 ArgAspGlyAsnLeuProAlaThrGlnLeuArgArgHisIleAspLeuLeuValGlySer  
 AGGACGGCAACCTCCCCGCAACGCAGCTTCGACGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCTGGGAGT  
 G  
 421 AlaThrLeuCysSerAlaLeuTyrValGlyAspLeuCysGlySerValPheLeuValGly  
 GCCACCTTTGCTCGCCCTCTATGTGGGGACTTGTGGGGTCTGTCTTTCTTGTCTGGT  
 C  
 481 GlnLeuPheThrPheSerProArgArgHisTrpThrThrGlnAspCysAsnCysSerIle  
 CAACTGTTCACTTCTCCCCAGGCGCCACTGGACAACGCAAGATTGCAACTGCTCTATC  
 A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

77/86

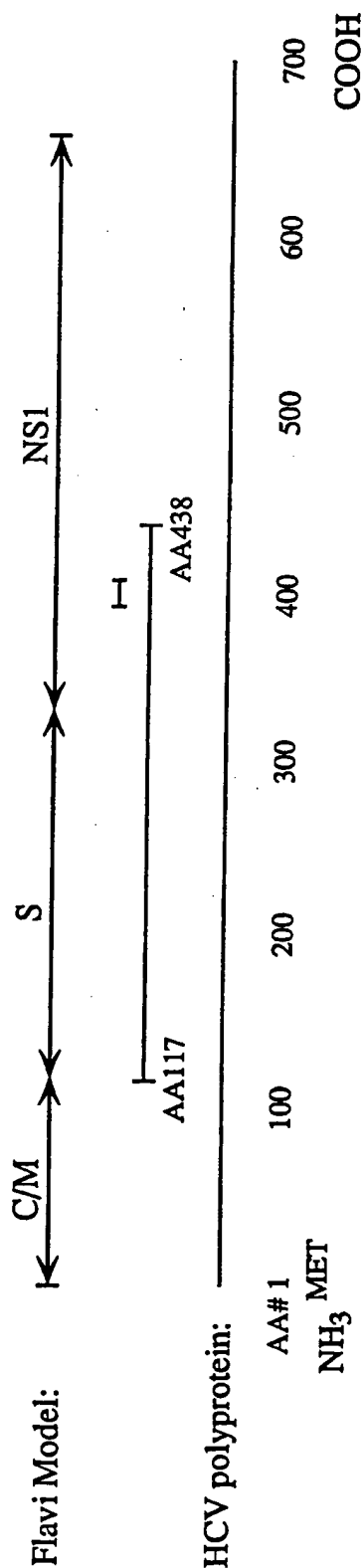
FIG. 47-2

541 TyrProGlyHisIleThrGlyHisArgMetAlaTrpAspMetMetMetAsnTrpSerPro  
 TACCCGGCCATATAACGGGACACCGCATGGCATGGATATGATGAACTGGTCCCCCT  
  
 601 ThrAlaAlaLeuValMetAlaGlnLeuLeuArgIleProGlnAlaIleLeuAspMetIle  
 ACAGCAGCGCTGGTAATGGCTCAGCTGCTCAGGATCCCGCAAGCCATCTTGGACATGATC  
 G  
  
 661 AlaGlyAlaHisTrpGlyValLeuAlaGlyIleAlaTyrPheSerMetValGlyAsnTrp  
 GCTGGTGCTCACTGGGAGTCCTAGCGGCATAGCGTATTCTCCATGGTGGGAACTGG  
  
 721 AlaLysValLeuValValLeuLeuLeuPheAlaGlyValAspAlaThrThrTyrThrThr  
 GCGAAGGTCCTGGTGGTGCTGTGTGCTGTTGCCGCGTCGATGCGACAACTATACCACC  
  
 781 GlyGlyAsnAlaAlaArgThrThrGlnAlaLeuThrSerPhePheSerProGlyAlaLys  
 GGGGGAATGCTGCCAGGACCACCGCGGCTCACCAGTTTTCAGCCCCAGGCGCCAAG  
  
 841 GlnAspIleGlnLeuIleAsnThrAsnGlySerTrpHisIleAsnArgThrAlaLeuAsn  
 CAGGATATCCAGCTGATCAACACCAACCGCAGTGGCACATCAATCGCACGGCCCTTGAAC  
 G T  
  
 901 CysAsnAlaSerLeuAspThrGlyTrpValAlaGlyLeuPheTyrTyrHisLysPheAsn  
 TGTAATGCGAGCCTCGACACTGGCTGGTAGCGGGCTCTTCTATTACCACAAATTCAAC  
 T G  
  
 961 SerSerGlyCysProGluArgMetAlaSerCysArgProLeuAlaAspPheAspGln  
 TCTTCAGGCTGCCCCGAGAGGATGGCCAGCTGTAGGCCCTTGCCTGATTTCGACCAGG  
 C

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

78/ 86

FIG. 48



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

CLUSTERED PAIR-WISE 'REGION' ALIGNMENT  
in 'identity (no translation)' alphabet of: **FIG. 49-1**

1. ssThorn#8.r (1-587)
2. ssEcl#2.r (1-587)
3. ssHCT18#7.r (1-587)
4. envl.hcv (1-1657)

GA |||  
GA |||  
GA |||

79/86

289 gggtaggggagtgctcctgtctccccgtggctctcggcctagctggggccacagacccccggcgtaGg  
3 ATTCGCAATTGGGTAAGGTCATCGATACCCCTTACGTGCGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGGTACATAACCGCTC  
3 ATTCGCAATTGGGTAAGGTCATCGATACCCCTTACGTGCGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGGTACATAACCGCTC  
3 ATTCGCAATTGGGTAAGGTCATCGATACCCCTTACGTGCGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGGTACATAACCGCTC  
361 tcgCGCAATTGGGTAAGGTCATCGATACCCCTTACGTGCGGCTTCGCCGACCTCATGGGGTACATAACCGCTC

75 GTCGGCGCCCCCTCTTGGGGGCGCTGCCAGGGCCCTGGCGCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAAC  
75 GTCGGCGCCCCCTCTTGGAGGCGCTGCCAGGGCCCTGGCGCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAAC  
75 GTCGGCGCCCCCTCTTGGAGGCGCTGCCAGGGCCCTGGCGCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAAC  
433 GTCGGCGCCCCCTCTTGGAGGCGCTGCCAGGGCCCTGGCGCATGGCGTCCGGGTTCTGGAAGACGGCGTGAAC

80/86

FIG. 49-2

147 TATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTcTcTCTTCCCTTCTGCCCCcTGCTCTCTTGTcTGACcCGTG  
147 TATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTcTcTATCTTCCCTTCTGCCCCcTGCTCTCTTGTcTGACTGTG  
147 TATGC CAGGGAACCTTCCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTcTATCTTCCCTTCTGCCCCcTGCTCTCTTGTcTGACTGTG  
505 TATGCAACAGGGAACCTTCCCTGGTTGCTCTTCTcTATCTTCCCTTCTGCCCCcTGCTCTCTTGTcTGACTGTG  
219 CCGCTTCAGCCTACCAAGTGGCAACTCcAGGGGCTTTACCATGTCAACCAcGATTGCCCCcAACTCGAGt  
219 CCGCTTCAGCCTACCAAGTGGCAACTCcAGGGGCTTTACCATGTCAACCAATGATTGCCCCcAACTCGAGc  
219 CCGCTTCAGCCcACCAAGTGGCAACTCcAGGGGCTTTACCATGTCAACCAATGATTGCCCCcAACTCGAGT  
577 CCGCTTCgGCCtACCAAGTGGCAACTCcAGGGGCTTTACCAcGTCAACCAATGATTGCCCCcAACTCGAGT  
291 ATTGTGTACGAGGCGCGATGCTcATCTGCACgCTCCGGGGTGTGTCCCTTGCGTTcGCGAGGGtAACGCC  
291 ATTGTGTACGAGGCGCGCGATGCCATCTGCACACTCCGGGGTGTGTCCCTTGCGTTcACGAGGGCAACGTC  
291 ATTGTaTACGAaGCGGCCGACGCCATCTGCACACTCCGGGGTGTGTCCCTTGCGTTcACGAGGGCAACGTC  
649 ATTGTgTACGAgGCGGCCGAtGCCATCTGCACACTCCGGGGTGTGTCCCTTGCGTTcGtGAGGGCAACGCC  
363 TCGAGGTGTGGGTGGCGATGACCCCCACGGTGGCCgCCAGGGaCGGCAGACTCCCCCAcAACGCAGCTgCGA  
363 TCGAGGTGTGGGTGGCGATGACCCCCACGGTGGCCACcAGGGgCGGCAAACTCCCCCAcAACGCAGCTTCGA  
363 TCGAGGTGTGGGTGGCGgTGACCCCCACGGTGGCCACcAGGGATGGCAAACTCCCCCAcAACGCAGCTTCGA  
721 TCGAGGTGTGGGTGGCGaTGACCCCCtACGGTGGCCACcAGGGATGGCAAACTCCCCgCgACGCAGCTTCGA

435 CGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCTGGGAGCGCCACCCCTCTGCTCGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGGACCTGTGCGGGTCC  
435 CGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCTGGGAGCGCtACCCCTCTGCTCGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGGACCTGTGCGGGTCT  
435 CGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCTGGGAGCGCCACCCCTCTGCTCGGCCCTCTAtGTGGGGGACtGTGCGGGTCT  
793 CGTCACATCGATCTGCTTGTCTGGGAGCGCCACCCCTCTGtTCGGCCCTCTACGTGGGGGACcTaTGCGGGTCT

507 aTCTTtCTTGTCGGTCAACTGTTcACCTTCTCTCCCAGGCGCCACTGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCT 81/86  
507 GTCTTtCTTGTCGGTCAACTGTTTACCTTCTCTCCCAGGCGCCACTGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCT  
507 GTCTTtCTTGTCGGCCAACTGTTTACCTTCTCTCCCAGGCGCCACTGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCT  
865 GTCTTtCTTGTCGGCCAACtGTTcACCTTCTCTCCCAGGCGCCACTGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCT

579 ATCGAAATTC  
579 ATCGAAATTC  
579 ATCGAAATTC  
937 ATCtAtccc

FIG. 49-3



82 / 86

```

      10      20      30      40
EC10      GAATTCGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCTATCTATCCCGGCCATAT
           X::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
HCV1      CTCTCCCAGGCGCCACTGGACGACGCAAGGTTGCAATTGCTCTATCTATCCCGGCCATAT
           550      560      570      580      590      600

      50      60      70      80      A      90      100
AACAGGTCACCGCATGGCATGGGATATGATGATGAAGTGGTCCCCTACGACGGCGTTAGT
      ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
AACGGGTCACCGCATGGCATGGGATATGATGATGAAGTGGTCCCCTACGACGGCGTTGGT
           610      620      630      640      650      660

110      120      130      140      150      160
GGTAGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCCCACAAGCCATCTTGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTG
      : ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
AATGGCTCAGCTGCTCCGGATCCCACAAGCCATCTTGGACATGATCGCTGGTGCTCACTG
           670      680      690      700      710      720

170      180      190      200      210      220
GGGAGTCCTGGCGGGCATAGCGTATTTCTCCATGGTGGGGAAGTGGGCGAAGGTCTTGGC
      ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
GGGAGTCCTGGCGGGCATAGCGTATTTCTCCATGGTGGGGAAGTGGGCGAAGGTCTTGGT
           730      740      750      760      770      780

230      240      250      260      270      280
AGTGCTGCTGCTATTTGCCGGCGTCGACGCGGAAACCCACGTCAGTGGGGGGGATCGCCGC
      ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
AGTGCTGCTGCTATTTGCCGGCGTCGACGCGGAAACCCACGTCACCGGGGGAAGTGCCGG
           790      800      810      820      830      840

290      300      310      320      330      340
CAAAACTACGGCTAGCCTTACTGGTCTCTTCAATTTAGGTGCCAAGCAGAACATCCAGCT
      : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
CCACACTGTGTCTGGATTTGTTAGCCTCCTCGCACCAGGCGCCAAGCAGAACGTCAGCT
           850      860      870      880      890      900

350      360      370      380      390      400
GATCAACACCAACGGCAGTTGGCACATCAACAGGACGGCCTTGAAGTGAATGATAGCCT
      ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
GATCAACACCAACGGCAGTTGGCACCTCAATAGCACGGCCCTGAAGTGAATGATAGCCT
           910      920      930      940      950      960

410      420
CAACACCGGCTGGAATTC
      ::::::::::::::X
CAACACCGGCTGGTGGCAGGGCTTTTCTATCACCACAAGTTCAACTCTTCAGGCTGTCC
           970      980      990      1000      1010      1020
```

FIG. 50-1

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

NOT FURNISHED UPON FILING

84 / 86

AA #117-308 (putative envelope region)

FIG. 51

- |                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1) HCT #18 (USA)      | 3 clones sequenced |
| 2) JH23 (USA)         | ?                  |
| 3) JH 27 (USA)        | ?                  |
| 4) PBL-Th (USA)       | 2 clones sequenced |
| 5) EC1 (Italy)        | 3 clones sequenced |
| 6) HCV-1 (chimpanzee) | multiple           |

C/M ← T → S

- 1) (P)
- 2)
- 3)
- 4)
- 5)
- 6) RNLGKVIDTLTCGFADLMGYIPLVGAPLGGAARALAHGVRVLEDGVNYATGNL

- 1) H
- 2)
- 3) S T T
- 4) L
- 5) (F) S
- 6) PGCSFSIFLLALLSCLTVPASAYQVRNSTGLYHVTNDCPNSSIVYEADAILH

- 1) Y (H) V V T
- 2) A D V V K T
- 3) S PVA N
- 4) A A R T
- 5) H V T
- 6) TPGCVPCVREGNASRCWVAMTPTVATRDGKLPATQLRRHIDLLVGSATLCS

- 1)
- 2) I D
- 3) D
- 4)
- 5) I
- 6) ALYVGDLCGSVFLVGQLFTFSPRRHWTTQGCNCSI

SUMMARY: "S" AA117-308 (93%)

HCT#18, PBL-Th, EC1(Italy) have 97% homology with HCV-1

JH23 and JH 27 have 96% and 95% homology with HCV-1, respectively

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

85 / 86

AA#300-438 ( C-terminal region of the putative envelope region and amino ~1/3 of NSI)

- 1) JH23 ?  
 2) JH27 ?  
 3) Japanese isolate (T. Miyamura) ?  
 4) EC10 (Italy) 2 clones sequenced  
 (one nt difference, which did not  
 result in an amino acid change)  
 multiple

5) HCV-1 (chimpanzee)

S ← → NSI

1) D A V

2) D A

3)

V S

VM V

4)

5) TTQGCNCSIYPGHITGHRMAWDMMMWNWSPTTALVMAQLLRIPQAILDMIAGA

1) M

R

A R S T A V A

2)

T Y T

N A R T Q A L T F

3)

L Y

I M

G H R

V Q V T T L T

4)

A

I A K T A S L T A

5) HWGVLAGIAYFSMVGNWAKVLVLLLFAGVDAETHVTGGSAGHTVSGFVSL

1) FS R I I T V

2) FT D I I R A D

3) FR S K I V I R Q F

4) FNL I I R N

5) LAPGAKQNVQLINTNGSWHLNSTALNCNDSLNTGWL

SUMMARY: NS 1 AA 330-660

| "Isolate"    | %Homology (AA330-438) | %Homology (AA383-405) |
|--------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| JH23         | 83                    | 57                    |
| JH27         | 80                    | 39                    |
| Japanese     | 73                    | 48                    |
| EC10 (Italy) | 84                    | 48                    |

FIG. 52

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

86 / 86

FIG. 53

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Common Sequence</u> | <u>Variable Sequence</u> |
|-------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 5'-3-1      | AAGCTTGATCGAATTC       | CGATCCTTGC               |
| -2          |                        | CGATCCTGCG               |
| -3          |                        | CGATCATGCG               |
| -4          |                        | CGATCGTGCG               |
| -5          |                        | CGAAGTTGCG               |
| -6          |                        | CGAAGCTGCG               |
| -7          |                        | AGATCCTTGC               |
| -8          |                        | AGATCCTGCG               |
| -9          |                        | AGATCATGCG               |
| -10         |                        | AGATCGTGCG               |
| -11         |                        | AGAAGTTGCG               |
| -12         |                        | AGAAGCTGCG               |
| -13         |                        | CGATCCTTGT               |
| -14         |                        | CGATCCTGTG               |
| -15         |                        | CGATCATGTG               |
| -16         |                        | CGATCGTGTG               |
| -17         |                        | CGAAGTTGTG               |
| -18         |                        | CGAAGCTGTG               |
| -19         |                        | AGATCCTTGT               |
| -20         |                        | AGATCCTGTG               |
| -21         |                        | AGATCATGTG               |
| -22         |                        | AGATCGTGTG               |
| -23         |                        | AGAAGTTGTG               |
| -24         |                        | AGAAGCTGTG               |
| -25         |                        | CGCTCCTTGC               |
| -26         |                        | CGCTCCTGCG               |
| -27         |                        | CGCTCATGCG               |
| -28         |                        | CGCTCGTGCG               |
| -29         |                        | CGCAGTTGCG               |
| -30         |                        | CGCAGCTGCG               |
| -31         |                        | CGCTCCTTGT               |
| -32         |                        | CGCTCCTGTG               |
| -33         |                        | CGCTCATGTG               |
| -34         |                        | CGCTCGTGTG               |
| -35         |                        | CGCAGTTGTG               |
| -36         |                        | CGCAGCTGTG               |

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No **PCT/US90/02853**

## I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (if several classification symbols apply, indicate all) <sup>3</sup>

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC

IPC (5): **C12Q 1/20**

U.S. CL.: **435/5**

## II. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum Documentation Searched <sup>4</sup>

Classification System <sup>1</sup>

Classification Symbols

U.S.

**435/5**

Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation  
to the Extent that such Documents are Included in the Fields Searched <sup>5</sup>

Databases: **USPTO Automated Patent System (File U.S. Pat. 1925-90)**  
**Genbank UEMBL**

## III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT <sup>14</sup>

| Category <sup>6</sup> | Citation of Document, <sup>16</sup> with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages <sup>17</sup> | Relevant to Claim No. <sup>18</sup> |
|-----------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| X                     | US, A, 4,683,195 (MULLIS ET AL) 28 July 1987<br>See the entire document.                                       | 16, 17, 19                          |
| X                     | US, A, 4,683,202 (MULLIS ET AL) 28 July 1987<br>See the entire document.                                       | 16, 17, 19                          |

\* Special categories of cited documents: <sup>15</sup>

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"Δ" document member of the same patent family

## IV. CERTIFICATION

Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search <sup>1</sup>

**22 AUGUST 1990**

International Searching Authority <sup>1</sup>

**ISA/US**

Date of Mailing of this International Search Report <sup>2</sup>

**28 SEP 1990**

Signature of Authorized Officer <sup>20</sup>

**BRADLEY L. SISSON**